

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

Form 10-Q

(Mark One)

QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the quarterly period ended June 30, 2020

or

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the transition period from to

Commission File Number: 001-32312

Novelis Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Canada

(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

**3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000
Atlanta, GA**
(Address of principal executive offices)

98-0442987

(I.R.S. Employer
Identification Number)

30326

(Zip Code)

(404) 760-4000

(Registrant's telephone number, including area code)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
N/A	N/A	N/A

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

The registrant is a voluntary filer and is not subject to the filing requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. However, the registrant has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>
Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>		

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

As of August 11, 2020, the registrant had 1,000 shares of common stock, no par value, outstanding. All of the registrant's outstanding shares were held indirectly by Hindalco Industries Ltd., the registrant's parent company.

Novelis Inc.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Item 1.	Financial Statements (unaudited)	3
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Operations (unaudited)	3
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income (Loss) (unaudited)	4
	Condensed Consolidated Balance Sheets (unaudited)	5
	Condensed Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows (unaudited)	6
	Condensed Consolidated Statement of Shareholder's Equity (unaudited)	7
	Notes to the Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements (unaudited)	8
Item 2.	Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	43
Item 3.	Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk	56
Item 4.	Controls and Procedures	57

PART II. OTHER INFORMATION

Item 1.	Legal Proceedings	58
Item 1A.	Risk Factors	58
Item 6.	Exhibits	59
	Signatures	60

PART I. FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Item 1. Financial Statements (unaudited)

Novelis Inc.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (unaudited)

<i>in millions</i>	Three Months Ended June 30,	
	2020	2019
Net sales	\$ 2,426	\$ 2,925
Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)	2,101	2,414
Selling, general and administrative expenses	122	127
Depreciation and amortization	118	88
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs	70	65
Research and development expenses	19	19
Restructuring and impairment, net	1	1
Equity in net income of non-consolidated affiliates	(1)	—
Business acquisition and other integration related costs	11	17
Other expenses, net	75	4
	\$ 2,516	\$ 2,735
(Loss) income from continuing operations before income tax provision	(90)	190
Income tax (benefit) provision	(29)	63
Net (loss) income from continuing operations	\$ (61)	\$ 127
Loss from discontinued operations, net of tax	(18)	—
Net (loss) income	\$ (79)	\$ 127
Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests	—	—
Net (loss) income attributable to our common shareholder	\$ (79)	\$ 127

See accompanying notes to the condensed consolidated financial statements.

Novelis Inc.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS) (unaudited)

<i>in millions</i>	Three Months Ended June 30,	
	2020	2019
Net (loss) income	\$ (79)	\$ 127
Other comprehensive income:		
Currency translation adjustment	55	5
Net change in fair value of effective portion of cash flow hedges	(77)	20
Net change in pension and other benefits	8	8
Other comprehensive (loss) income before income tax effect	\$ (14)	\$ 33
Income tax (benefit) provision related to items of other comprehensive income	(19)	8
Other comprehensive income, net of tax	5	25
Comprehensive (loss) income	\$ (74)	\$ 152
Comprehensive income attributable to noncontrolling interest, net of tax	1	2
Comprehensive (loss) income attributable to our common shareholder	\$ (75)	\$ 150

See accompanying notes to the condensed consolidated financial statements.

Novelis Inc.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (unaudited)

in millions, except number of shares

	June 30, 2020	March 31, 2020
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,729	\$ 2,392
Accounts receivable, net		
— third parties (net of allowance for uncollectible accounts of \$7 and \$8 as of June 30, 2020 and March 31, 2020, respectively)	1,213	1,067
— related parties	146	164
Inventories	1,611	1,409
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	149	145
Fair value of derivative instruments	94	202
Assets held for sale	5	5
Current assets of discontinued operations	473	—
Total current assets	\$ 5,420	\$ 5,384
Property, plant and equipment, net	4,545	3,580
Goodwill	935	607
Intangible assets, net	433	299
Investment in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates	781	760
Deferred income tax assets	199	140
Other long-term assets	235	219
Long-term assets of discontinued operations	960	—
Total assets	\$ 13,508	\$ 10,989
LIABILITIES AND SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY		
Current liabilities:		
Current portion of long-term debt	\$ 50	\$ 19
Short-term borrowings	2,176	176
Accounts payable		
— third parties	1,548	1,732
— related parties	191	176
Fair value of derivative instruments	198	214
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	645	613
Current liabilities of discontinued operations	151	—
Total current liabilities	\$ 4,959	\$ 2,930
Long-term debt, net of current portion	5,671	5,345
Deferred income tax liabilities	93	194
Accrued postretirement benefits	1,105	930
Other long-term liabilities	245	229
Long-term liabilities of discontinued operations	148	—
Total liabilities	\$ 12,221	\$ 9,628
Commitments and contingencies		
Shareholder's equity:		
Common stock, no par value; Unlimited number of shares authorized; 1,000 shares issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2020 and March 31, 2020	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	1,404	1,404
Retained earnings	549	628
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(616)	(620)
Total equity of our common shareholder	\$ 1,337	\$ 1,412
Noncontrolling interests	(50)	(51)
Total equity	\$ 1,287	\$ 1,361
Total liabilities and equity	\$ 13,508	\$ 10,989

See accompanying notes to the condensed consolidated financial statements. Refer to Note 7 – Consolidation for information on our consolidated variable interest entity (VIE).

Novelis Inc.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (unaudited)

<i>in millions</i>	Three Months Ended June 30,	
	2020	2019
OPERATING ACTIVITIES		
Net (loss) income from continuing operations	\$ (61)	\$ 127
Adjustments to determine net cash provided by operating activities:		
Depreciation and amortization	118	88
Loss (gain) on unrealized derivatives and other realized derivatives in investing activities, net	15	(14)
Gain on sale of assets	(2)	(1)
Impairment charges	1	—
Deferred income taxes, net	(62)	28
Equity in net income of non-consolidated affiliates	(1)	—
Amortization of debt issuance costs and carrying value adjustments	6	5
Other, net	3	—
Changes in assets and liabilities including assets and liabilities held for sale (net of effects from divestitures):		
Accounts receivable	130	(81)
Inventories	192	(36)
Accounts payable	(316)	43
Other assets	44	(2)
Other liabilities	(196)	(100)
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities - continuing operations	(129)	57
Net cash used in operating activities - discontinued operations	(15)	—
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities	\$ (144)	\$ 57
INVESTING ACTIVITIES		
Capital expenditures	(106)	(162)
Acquisition of business, net of cash and restricted cash acquired	(2,550)	—
Proceeds from sales of assets, third party, net of transaction fees and hedging	—	2
Proceeds from investment in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates, net	7	6
Proceeds from the settlement of derivative instruments, net	9	1
Other	3	4
Net cash used in investing activities - continuing operations	(2,637)	(149)
Net cash provided by investing activities - discontinued operations	10	—
Net cash used in investing activities	\$ (2,627)	\$ (149)
FINANCING ACTIVITIES		
Proceeds from issuance of long-term and short-term borrowings	1,899	—
Principal payments of long-term and short-term borrowings	(7)	(6)
Revolving credit facilities and other, net	327	12
Debt issuance costs	(18)	(1)
Net cash provided by financing activities - continuing operations	2,201	5
Net cash used in financing activities - discontinued operations	(1)	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	\$ 2,200	\$ 5
Net decrease in cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash	(571)	(87)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash	7	(3)
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash — beginning of period	2,402	960
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash — end of period	\$ 1,838	\$ 870
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,729	\$ 859
Restricted cash (Included in "Other long-term assets")	12	11
Restricted cash (Included in "Prepaid expenses and other current assets")	8	—
Cash and cash equivalents of discontinued operations	89	—
Cash, cash equivalents and restricted cash — end of period	\$ 1,838	\$ 870
Supplemental Disclosures:		
Accrued capital expenditures as of June 30	\$ 87	\$ 88
Accrued merger consideration as of June 30	70	—

See accompanying notes to the condensed consolidated financial statements.

Novelis Inc.
CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED STATEMENT OF SHAREHOLDER'S EQUITY (unaudited)

<i>in millions, except number of shares</i>	Equity of our Common Shareholder						
	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Non- controlling Interest	Total Equity
	Shares	Amount					
Balance as of March 31, 2019	1,000	\$ —	\$ 1,404	\$ 208	\$ (506)	\$ (35)	\$ 1,071
Net income attributable to our common shareholder	—	—	—	127	—	—	127
Currency translation adjustment included in AOCI	—	—	—	—	5	—	5
Change in fair value of effective portion of cash flow hedges, net of tax provision of \$6 million included in AOCI	—	—	—	—	14	—	14
Change in pension and other benefits, net of tax provision of \$2 million included in AOCI	—	—	—	—	4	2	6
Balance as of June 30, 2019	<u>1,000</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 1,404</u>	<u>\$ 335</u>	<u>\$ (483)</u>	<u>\$ (33)</u>	<u>\$ 1,223</u>
	Equity of our Common Shareholder						
	Common Stock		Additional Paid-in Capital	Retained Earnings	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)	Non- controlling Interest	Total Equity
	Shares	Amount					
Balance as of March 31, 2020	1,000	\$ —	\$ 1,404	\$ 628	\$ (620)	\$ (51)	\$ 1,361
Net loss attributable to our common shareholder	—	—	—	(79)	—	—	(79)
Currency translation adjustment included in AOCI	—	—	—	—	55	—	55
Change in fair value of effective portion of cash flow hedges, net of tax benefit of \$21 million included in AOCI	—	—	—	—	(56)	—	(56)
Change in pension and other benefits, net of tax provision of \$2 million included in AOCI	—	—	—	—	5	1	6
Balance as of June 30, 2020	<u>1,000</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 1,404</u>	<u>\$ 549</u>	<u>\$ (616)</u>	<u>\$ (50)</u>	<u>\$ 1,287</u>

See accompanying notes to the condensed consolidated financial statements.

1. BUSINESS AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

References herein to "Novelis," the "Company," "we," "our," or "us" refer to Novelis Inc. and its subsidiaries unless the context specifically indicates otherwise. References herein to "Hindalco" refer to Hindalco Industries Limited. Hindalco acquired Novelis in May 2007. All of the common shares of Novelis are owned directly by AV Metals Inc. and indirectly by Hindalco.

Organization and Description of Business

We produce aluminum sheet and light gauge products for use in the packaging market, which includes beverage and food can and foil products, as well as for use in the automotive, transportation, aerospace, electronics, architectural, and industrial product markets. We have recycling operations in many of our plants to recycle post-consumer aluminum, such as used-beverage cans and post-industrial aluminum, such as class scrap. As of June 30, 2020, we had manufacturing operations in nine countries on four continents: North America, South America, Asia, and Europe, through 33 operating facilities, which may include any combination of hot or cold rolling, finishing, casting, or recycling capabilities. We have recycling operations in 18 of our operating facilities.

The March 31, 2020 condensed consolidated balance sheet data was derived from the March 31, 2020 audited financial statements but does not include all disclosures required by accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America (U.S. GAAP). The accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with our audited consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes in our Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020 filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) on May 7, 2020. Management believes that all adjustments necessary for the fair statement of results, consisting of normally recurring items, have been included in the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements for the interim periods presented.

Consolidation Policy

Our condensed consolidated financial statements include the assets, liabilities, revenues, and expenses of all wholly-owned subsidiaries, majority-owned subsidiaries over which we exercise control, and entities in which we have a controlling financial interest or are deemed to be the primary beneficiary. We eliminate intercompany accounts and transactions from our condensed consolidated financial statements.

We use the equity method to account for our investments in entities that we do not control but have the ability to exercise significant influence over operating and financial policies. Consolidated "Net (loss) income attributable to our common shareholder" includes our share of net income (loss) of these entities. The difference between consolidation and the equity method impacts certain of our financial ratios because of the presentation of the detailed line items reported in the condensed consolidated financial statements for consolidated entities, compared to a two-line presentation of "Investment in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates" and "Equity in net income of non-consolidated affiliates."

Use of Estimates and Assumptions

The preparation of our condensed consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires us to make estimates and assumptions. These estimates and assumptions affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities as of the date of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. The principal areas of judgment relate to (1) impairment of goodwill; (2) impairment of long lived assets and other intangible assets; (3) impairment of equity investments; (4) actuarial assumptions related to pension and other postretirement benefit plans; (5) tax uncertainties and valuation allowances; (6) assessment of loss contingencies, including environmental and litigation liabilities; and (7) the fair value of derivative financial instruments. Future events and their effects cannot be predicted with certainty, and accordingly, our accounting estimates require the exercise of judgment. The accounting estimates used in the preparation of our condensed consolidated financial statements may change as new events occur, as more experience is acquired, as additional information is obtained and as our operating environment changes. We evaluate and update our assumptions and estimates on an ongoing basis and may employ outside experts to assist in our evaluations. Actual results could differ from the estimates we have used.

For more information regarding our use of estimates in the determination of fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed in the acquisition of Aleris Corporation (Aleris), see Note 2 – Business Combination.

Risks & Uncertainty resulting from COVID-19

Beginning late in the fourth quarter of fiscal year ended March 31, 2020 and carrying into the current fiscal year, a novel strain of the coronavirus, or COVID-19, affected production and sales across a range of industries, including the automotive industry. Since then, the spread of COVID-19 has developed into a global pandemic, significantly affecting the economies of most countries around the world.

Novelis Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited)

Our global operations, similar to those of many other large, multi-national corporations, have also been impacted. We have been required to partially shut down or temporarily close certain facilities in the United States and abroad to comply with state orders and governmental decrees and adjust schedules at certain of our facilities based on customer demand. The plant shut downs and adjusted schedules resulting from COVID-19 have resulted in disruptions to our supply chain, interruptions to our production, and delays of shipments to our customers.

As the COVID-19 pandemic continues to evolve, we believe the overall extent of the impact on our operating results, cash flows, liquidity, and financial condition will depend on certain developments, including the duration and spread of the outbreak and its impact on our customers, employees, and vendors. We believe this will be primarily driven by the severity and duration of the pandemic, the pandemic's impact on the US and global economies and the timing, scope, and effectiveness of federal, state, and local governmental responses.

Our application of U.S. GAAP requires the pervasive use of estimates and assumptions in preparing the unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements. The global COVID-19 pandemic has required greater use of estimates and assumptions. More specifically, those estimates and assumptions that are utilized in our forecasted cash flows that form the basis in developing the fair values utilized in impairment assessments as well as annual effective tax rate. This has included assumptions as to the duration and severity of the pandemic, timing and amount of demand shifts amongst sales channels (primarily in the automotive industry), workforce availability, and supply chain continuity. We are experiencing short-term disruptions and anticipate such disruptions to continue for the foreseeable future, but anticipate an eventual return to normal demand. Although we have made our best estimates based upon current information, the effects of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business may result in future changes to our estimates and assumptions based on its duration. Actual results could materially differ from the estimates and assumptions developed by management. If so, we may be subject to future impairment charges as well as changes to recorded reserves and valuations.

Business Combinations

Occasionally, we may enter into business combinations. In accordance with Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) Topic 805, Business Combinations (ASC 805), we generally recognize the identifiable assets acquired, the liabilities assumed, and any noncontrolling interests in an acquiree at their fair values as of the date of acquisition. We measure goodwill as the excess of consideration transferred, which we also measure at fair value, over the net of the acquisition date fair values of the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed. The acquisition method of accounting requires us to make significant estimates and assumptions regarding the fair values of the elements of a business combination as of the date of acquisition, including the fair values of identifiable intangible assets, deferred tax asset valuation allowances, liabilities including those related to debt, pensions and other postretirement plans, uncertain tax positions, contingent consideration, and contingencies. Significant estimates and assumptions include subjective and/or complex judgements regarding items such as discount rates, customer attrition rates, economic lives and other factors, including estimating future cash flows that we expect to generate from the acquired assets.

The acquisition method of accounting also requires us to refine these estimates over a measurement period not to exceed one year to reflect new information obtained about facts and circumstances that existed as of the acquisition date that, if known, would have affected the measurement of the amounts recognized as of that date. If we are required to adjust provisional amounts that we have recorded for the fair values of assets and liabilities in connection with acquisitions, these adjustments could have a material impact on our financial condition and results of operations. If the subsequent actual results and updated projections of the underlying business activity change compared with the assumptions and projections used to develop these values, we could record future impairment charges. In addition, we have estimated the economic lives of certain acquired assets and these lives are used to calculate depreciation and amortization expense. If our estimates of the economic lives change, depreciation or amortization expenses could be increased or decreased, or the acquired asset could be impaired.

Reclassifications and Revisions of Previously Issued Financial Statements

Certain prior period amounts have been reclassified to conform with current period presentations or as a result of recently adopted accounting standards.

During the preparation of the consolidated financial statements for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020, we identified a misstatement related to the sale of land within previously issued Form 10-Ks for the year ended March 31, 2019. The previously disclosed amounts for "Property, plant and equipment, net" and "Retained earnings" were understated by \$5 million as of March 31, 2019.

We assessed the materiality of the misstatement and concluded it was not material to the Company's previously issued financial statements for the year ended March 31, 2019 and that amendments of previously filed financial statements were therefore not required. However, we elected to revise the previously reported amounts in the condensed consolidated statements of shareholder's equity to correct the misstatement.

Novelis Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited)

Recently Adopted Accounting Standards

Standard	Adoption	Description	Disclosure Impact
ASU 2020-04, <i>Reference Rate Reform (Topic 848): Facilitation of the Effects of Reference Rate Reform on Financial Reporting</i> (Issued March 2020)	April 1, 2020	The standard provides transitional guidance and optional expedients and exceptions for applying U.S. GAAP to contract modifications and hedging relationships which reference LIBOR or another reference rate expected to be discontinued.	The Company has evaluated the impact of this standard, noting that there is no impact to our current contracts or hedging relationships. The Company will monitor the impact on future transactions through December 31, 2022.
ASU 2019-12, <i>Income Taxes (Topic 740): Simplifying the Accounting for Income Taxes</i> (Issued December 2019)	April 1, 2020	The standard simplifies the accounting for income taxes by eliminating certain exceptions in ASC 740 related to the methodology for calculating income taxes in an interim period. It also clarifies and simplifies other aspects of the accounting for income taxes, improving the consistent application and simplification of U.S. GAAP.	The Company elected to early adopt the standard on a prospective basis. The most significant impact to the Company is the removal of a limit on the tax benefit recognized on pre-tax losses in interim periods. The adoption of this standard removed the limit on the tax benefit recognized on pre-tax losses during an interim period, which allowed the Company to recognize a higher tax benefit this quarter than previously allowable.
ASU 2018-17, <i>Consolidation (Topic 810): Targeted Improvements to Related Party Guidance for Variable Interest Entities</i> (Issued October 2018)	April 1, 2020	This standard eliminates the requirement that entities consider indirect interests held through related parties under common control in their entirety when assessing whether a decision-making fee is a variable interest. Instead, the reporting entity must consider such indirect interests on a proportionate basis.	The Company has evaluated the impact of this standard, noting that there is no impact to our current variable interests. We have updated our accounting policies to ensure appropriate treatment if these are entered into in the future. As such, the adoption of this standard did not have an impact on the condensed consolidated financial statements or disclosures.
ASU 2018-15, <i>Intangibles-Goodwill and Other Internal-Use Software (Topic 350-40): Customer's Accounting for Implementation Costs Incurred in a Cloud Computing Arrangement that Is a Service Contract</i> (Issued August 2018)	April 1, 2020	This standard requires capitalization of implementation costs incurred in a hosting arrangement that is a service contract. This change will better align with requirements for capitalizing implementation costs incurred to develop or obtain internal-use software (and hosting arrangements that include an internal-use software license). The accounting for the service element of a hosting arrangement that is a service contract is not affected.	The Company has evaluated the impact of this standard, noting that we do not have these types of arrangements. We have updated our accounting policies to ensure appropriate treatment if these are entered into in the future. As such, the adoption of this standard did not have an impact on the condensed consolidated financial statements or disclosures.
ASU 2018-14, <i>Compensation - Retirement Benefits - Defined Benefit Plans - General (Topic 715-20): Disclosure Framework - Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Defined Benefit Plans</i> (Issued August 2018)	April 1, 2020	This standard added requirements for new disclosures such as requiring a narrative description of the reasons for significant gains and losses affecting the benefit obligation for the period and also an explanation of any other significant changes in the benefit obligation or plan assets that are not otherwise apparent in the other disclosures required by ASC 715. Further, the standard removes some currently required disclosures such as (a) the requirement (for public entities) to disclose the effects of a one-percentage-point change on the assumed health care costs and the effect of this change in rates on service cost, interest cost, and the benefit obligation for postretirement health care benefits and (b) the amounts in accumulated other comprehensive income expected to be recognized in net periodic benefit costs over the next fiscal year.	The Company has evaluated the impact of this standard. We have updated our pension and postretirement disclosure accordingly, which did not have a material impact on the condensed consolidated financial statements.
ASU 2017-04, <i>Intangibles-Goodwill and Other (Topic 350): Simplifying the Test for Goodwill Impairment</i> (Issued January 2017)	April 1, 2020	This standard removes Step 2 from the goodwill impairment test. As amended, the goodwill impairment test will consist of one step comparing the fair value of a reporting unit with its carrying amount. Under the simplified model, a goodwill impairment is calculated as the difference between the carrying amount of the reporting unit and its fair value, but not to exceed the carrying amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit. This standard will need to be considered each time Novelis performs an assessment of goodwill for impairment under the quantitative test.	The Company has evaluated the impact of this standard. We have updated our goodwill impairment assessment process accordingly, which did not have a material impact on the condensed consolidated financial statements.

Novelis Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited)

ASU 2016-13, <i>Financial Instrument-Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments along with additional technical improvements and clarifications since issued.</i> (Issued June 2016)	April 1, 2020	The standard provides financial statement users with more decision-useful information about expected credit losses on financial instruments and other commitments to extend credit held by a reporting entity at each reporting date. The "current expected credit loss" (CECL) model requires the Company to measure all expected credit losses for financial instruments held at the reporting date based on historical experience, current conditions, and reasonable supportable forecasts.	We have updated our policies and processes for reserves against our financial instruments to factor in expected credit losses. This adoption did not have a material impact on the condensed consolidated financial statements.
--	---------------	---	---

Recently Issued Accounting Standards (Not yet adopted)

Standard	Adoption	Description	Disclosure Impact
ASU 2019-04, <i>Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments - Credit Losses, Topic 815, Derivatives and Hedging, and Topic 825, Financial Instruments</i>	Various	The standard provides various codification updates and improvements to address comments received.	The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this standard.

Novelis Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited)

2. BUSINESS COMBINATION

On April 14, 2020, Novelis completed its acquisition of 100% of the issued and outstanding shares of Aleris Corporation, a global supplier of rolled aluminum products. The closing purchase price of \$2.8 billion consists of \$775 million less transaction costs for the equity value, as well as approximately \$2.0 billion for the extinguishment of Aleris' current outstanding debt, and a \$50 million earn-out payment. The \$775 million base equity payment was reduced by \$64 million of Aleris transaction costs, resulting in \$711 million of estimated cash for equity consideration. As a result, the acquisition increases the Company's footprint as an aluminum rolled products manufacturer by expanding the portfolio of services provided to its customers. Refer to Note 3 – Discontinued Operations for more details on the Duffel and Lewisport divestitures required as a condition of the acquisition. As a condition to the sale of the Duffel plant, we are required by the European Union (EU) to make a €55 million payment (approximately \$60 million) to support capital improvements at the Duffel plant upon sale.

The total preliminary calculation of estimated Merger consideration paid to Aleris is as follows:

<i>in millions</i>		Amount
Preliminary calculation of estimated Merger consideration		
Estimated cash for equity consideration	(i)	\$ 711
Estimated repayment of Aleris' debt (including prepayment penalties and accrued interest)	(ii)	1,954
Earn-out consideration	(iii)	50
Liability associated with Duffel capital expenditures	(iv)	60
Preliminary fair value of estimated Merger consideration		\$ 2,775

- (i) Under the terms of the Merger Agreement, this represents the estimated cash consideration, which is the base consideration for the settlement of all shares of common stock outstanding, including shares issued in connection with the conversion of the 6% Senior Subordinated Exchangeable Notes due 2020 issued by Aleris International, Inc. (the "Exchangeable Notes") into Aleris common shares, and the settlement of stock options and restricted stock units, less transaction costs of \$64 million. The transaction costs are removed from the base consideration as these costs were incurred by Aleris prior to the closing date and were not reimbursed by Novelis. Additionally, under the terms of the Merger Agreement, there is a \$9 million German tax indemnification included in the estimated cash for equity consideration that will be payable to the selling shareholders upon the condition that the existing Aleris German tax receivable is received from the German tax authorities.
- (ii) On the closing date, all of the outstanding historical debt of Aleris, except for certain non-recourse multi-currency secured term loan facilities (collectively, the "Zhenjiang Term Loans"), was repaid in connection with the Merger. In addition, prepayment penalties and accrued interest of approximately \$12 million and \$16 million, respectively, associated with the Aleris debt were paid in connection with such repayment.
- (iii) Under the terms of the Merger Agreement, represents the fair value of the earn-out consideration of \$50 million which is based upon Aleris meeting specified commercial margin targets. On the closing date, Aleris had met all of the specified targets in the Merger Agreement and selling shareholders received the \$50 million cash payment.
- (iv) In connection with obtaining the regulatory antitrust approvals, the European Commission required Novelis to pay the buyer of Duffel an additional €55 million (approximately \$60 million) to fund capital expenditures that would be required so that Duffel can operate as a standalone business. This amount has been accrued as a short-term liability and will be paid to Duffel's buyer upon close of the sale.

The acquisition was accounted for as a business combination using the acquisition method of accounting in accordance with ASC 805. The purchase price was allocated to the assets acquired and liabilities assumed based on the estimated fair values at the date of acquisition. The excess of the purchase price over the fair value of the net assets acquired was allocated to goodwill, none of which is expected to be deductible for tax purposes. Goodwill is primarily attributed to synergies from future expected economic benefits, including enhanced revenue growth from expanded capabilities and geographic presence as well as cost savings from duplicative overhead, streamlined operations, and enhanced operational efficiency. The allocation of goodwill to reporting units has not been completed as of the date of this filing.

Novelis Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited)

The condensed consolidated balance sheet as of June 30, 2020 includes the assets and liabilities of Aleris, which have been measured at fair value as of the acquisition date. The discontinued operations financial statement line items in the table below relate to Duffel and Lewisport. The preliminary allocation of purchase price recorded for Aleris was as follows:

<i>in millions</i>	Assets Acquired⁽¹⁾
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 105
Accounts receivable	251
Inventories	379
Prepaid expenses and other current assets ⁽²⁾	24
Fair value of derivative instruments	46
Current assets of discontinued operations ⁽³⁾	463
Property, plant and equipment	949
Goodwill	328
Intangible assets, net	149
Deferred income tax assets	114
Other long-term assets	39
Long-term assets of discontinued operations	944
Total assets	\$ 3,791
	Liabilities Assumed⁽¹⁾
Current portion of long-term debt	\$ 24
Accounts Payable	141
Fair value of derivative instruments	25
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	143
Current liabilities of discontinued operations	166
Long-term debt, net of current portion	125
Deferred income tax liabilities	37
Accrued postretirement benefits	164
Other long-term liabilities	41
Long-term liabilities of discontinued operations	150
Total liabilities	\$ 1,016
Net assets acquired	\$ 2,775
Total purchase price	\$ 2,775

(1) In connection with the acquisition of Aleris, the Company acquired two businesses which are required to be sold. Therefore, such businesses were classified as held for sale and were included within the "Current assets of discontinued operations," "Long-term assets of discontinued operations," "Current liabilities of discontinued operations," and "Long-term liabilities of discontinued operations" line items in the above preliminary allocation of purchase price (see Note 3 – Discontinued Operations).

(2) Included in "Prepaid expenses and other current assets" is \$9 million of restricted cash acquired related to cash deposits restricted for the payment of the Zhenjiang Term Loans.

(3) Included in "Current assets of discontinued operations" is \$41 million of cash and cash equivalents acquired related to our discontinued operations.

Novelis Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited)

The above fair values of assets acquired and liabilities assumed are preliminary and are based on the information that was available as of the reporting date. The preliminary fair values of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed were determined using the income and cost approaches. In many cases, the determination of the fair values required estimates about discount rates, future expected cash flows, and other future events that are judgmental and subject to change. The fair value measurements are primarily based on significant inputs that are not observable in the market and thus represent a Level 3 measurement in the fair value hierarchy as defined in ASC 820, Fair Value Measurements (ASC 820). Intangible assets consisting of customer relationships, technology, and trade names are valued using the multi-period excess earnings method (MPEEM), or the relief from royalty (RFR) method, both of which are forms of the income approach. A cost and market approach has been applied, as appropriate, for property and equipment, including land, and inventory.

- Customer relationship intangible assets are valued using the MPEEM method. The significant assumptions used include the estimated annual net cash flows (including appropriate revenue and profit attributable to the asset, retention rate, applicable tax rate, and contributory asset charges, among other factors), the discount rate, reflecting the risks inherent in the future cash flow stream, an assessment of the asset's life cycle, and the tax amortization benefit, among other factors.
- Technology and trade name intangible assets are valued using the RFR method. The significant assumptions used include the estimated annual net cash flows (including appropriate revenue attributable to the asset, applicable tax rate, royalty rate, and other factors such as technology related obsolescence rates), the discount rate, reflecting the risks inherent in the future cash flow stream, and the tax amortization benefit, among other factors.
- Inventory has been valued using the replacement cost or market approach, as appropriate. The replacement cost approach, which estimates value by determining the current cost of replacing an asset with another of equivalent economic utility, has been used to determine the estimated replacement cost of raw materials. The market approach has been used to determine the estimated selling price less costs to sale for work in progress and finished goods.
- Property and equipment, including land, are valued using the cost or market approach, as appropriate. For assets valued using the cost approach, the cost to replace a given asset reflects the estimated reproduction or replacement cost for the property, less an allowance for loss in value due to depreciation. The market approach, which estimates value by leveraging comparable land sale data/listings and qualitatively comparing them to the in-scope properties, has been used to value the land.
- The assumed long term debt in China has been valued using an income approach. The significant assumptions used include the estimated annual cash flows and interest and credit spreads, among other factors.
- The assumed pension and postretirement liabilities have been valued using an income approach. The significant assumptions used include the estimated annual cash flows, the discount rate, the estimated return on asset rate, among other factors.

The fair value of the assets acquired includes current accounts receivables of \$251 million related to continuing operations and \$78 million related to discontinued operations. The gross amount due is \$329 million, of which less than \$1 million is expected to be uncollectible.

The fair value of the assets acquired includes \$22 million and \$7 million of operating lease right-of-use assets and finance lease assets, respectively. The fair value of liabilities assumed includes \$9 million and \$7 million of operating lease liabilities and finance lease liabilities, respectively, of which, \$4 million and \$3 million of operating lease liabilities and finance lease liabilities, respectively, are current liabilities.

The Company believes that the information provides a reasonable basis for estimating the fair values of the acquired assets and assumed liabilities, but the potential for measurement period adjustments exists based on the Company's continued review of matters related to the acquisition. We are in the process of analyzing the estimated values of all assets acquired and liabilities assumed including, among other things, finalizing third-party valuations and the determination of certain tax balances; therefore, the allocation of the purchase price is preliminary and subject to measurement period adjustments. The Company expects to complete the purchase price allocation no later than one year from the acquisition date.

Novelis Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited)

The amounts, based on preliminary valuations and subject to final adjustment, allocated to intangible assets are as follows:

<i>in millions</i>	Gross Carrying Amount ⁽¹⁾	Weighted-Average Useful Life
Trade name	\$ 14	2.5 years
Technology	45	14 years
Customer relationships	88	25 years
Other intangibles	2	N/A
Total	\$ 149	19 years

(1) In connection with the acquisition of Aleris, Novelis acquired two businesses which we are obligated to sell. As such, gross carrying amounts exclude amounts held for sale (see Note 3 – Discontinued Operations).

Since the acquisition date, the results of continuing operations for Aleris of \$275 million of net sales and \$40 million of net loss have been included within the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations for the three months ended June 30, 2020.

The following unaudited supplemental pro forma combined financial information presents the Company's results of operations as of June 30, 2020 and 2019 as if the acquisition of Aleris had occurred on April 1, 2019. The pro forma financial information is presented for comparative purposes only and is not necessarily indicative of the Company's operating results that may have actually occurred had the acquisition of Aleris been completed on April 1, 2019. In addition, the unaudited pro forma financial information does not give effect to any anticipated cost savings, operating efficiencies or other synergies that may be associated with the acquisition, or any estimated costs that have been or will be incurred by the Company to integrate the assets and operations of Aleris.

<i>in millions</i>	Three Months Ended June 30,	
	2020	2019
Net sales	\$ 2,480	\$ 3,460
Net (loss) income	(94)	87

The unaudited pro forma financial information reflects pro forma adjustments to present the combined pro forma results of operations as if the acquisition had occurred on April 1, 2019 to give effect to certain events the Company believes to be directly attributable to the acquisition. These pro forma adjustments primarily include:

- the elimination of Aleris historical depreciation and amortization expense and the recognition of new depreciation and amortization expense;
- an adjustment to interest expense to reflect (i) the additional borrowings of the Company in conjunction with the acquisition (ii) the repayment of Aleris' historical debt in conjunction with the acquisition;
- a reversal of expenses for the periods presented for acquisition-related transaction costs and other one-time costs directly attributable to the acquisition; and
- the related income tax effects of the adjustments noted above.

3. DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS

On April 14, 2020, we closed the acquisition of Aleris for \$2.8 billion. See Note 2 – Business Combination for more details on the acquisition and related accounting treatment. As a result of the EU and United States (US) antitrust review processes required for approval of the acquisition, the Company is obligated to divest Aleris' European and North American automotive assets, including its plants in Duffel, Belgium (Duffel) and Lewisport, Kentucky (Lewisport). Our previously disclosed sale of Duffel to Liberty House Group (Liberty) is pending and remains subject to approval by the State Administration for Market Regulation in China and other closing conditions set forth in our definitive agreement with Liberty. Once a buyer for Lewisport has been identified, completion of the divestiture will be conditioned on the receipt of required regulatory approvals and will be subject to other customary closing conditions. Accordingly, the balance sheet position, results of operations, and cash flows of the two plants have been presented as discontinued operations in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheet, statements of operations, and statements of cash flows for the period ended June 30, 2020.

4. REVENUE FROM CONTRACTS WITH CUSTOMERS

The Company's contracts with customers are comprised of purchase orders along with standard terms and conditions. These contracts with customers typically consist of the manufacture of products which represent single performance obligations that are satisfied upon transfer of control of the product to the customer at a point in time. Transfer of control is assessed based on alternative use of the products we produce and our enforceable right to payment for performance to date under the contract terms. Transfer of control and revenue recognition generally occur upon shipment or delivery of the product, which is when title, ownership, and risk of loss pass to the customer and is based on the applicable shipping terms. The shipping terms vary across all businesses and depend on the product, the country of origin, and the type of transportation (truck, train, or vessel). The length of payment terms can vary per contract, but none extend beyond one year. Revenue is recognized net of any volume rebates or other incentives.

We occasionally receive advance payments to secure product to be delivered in future periods. These advance payments are recorded as deferred revenue, and revenue is recognized as our performance obligations are satisfied throughout the term of the applicable contract.

The following table details the deferred revenue for which our performance obligations have not been satisfied:

	Total Deferred Revenue
Deferred revenue at March 31, 2020 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 1
Additions	19
Revenue recognized	(14)
Amounts assumed through acquisition of Aleris	1
Effect of exchange rate and other	1
Deferred revenue at June 30, 2020 ⁽¹⁾	\$ 8

(1) Deferred revenue is included in "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities" and "Other long-term liabilities" in our condensed consolidated balance sheet.

Certain of our contracts contain take-or-pay clauses which allow us to recover an agreed upon penalty if a buyer does not purchase contractual minimums as defined in the underlying contract within a set timeframe, generally within one fiscal year. Additionally, certain of our contracts may contain incentive payments to our customers which are deferred and amortized as a reduction to the amount of revenue recorded on a straight-line basis over the term of these contracts.

We disaggregate revenue from contracts with customers on a geographic basis based on our segment view. This disaggregation also achieves the disclosure objective to depict how the nature, amount, timing, and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows are affected by economic factors. We manage our activities on the basis of geographical regions and are organized under four operating segments: North America, South America, Asia, and Europe. See Note 19 – Segment, Geographical Area, Major Customer and Major Supplier Information for further information about our segment revenue.

5. RESTRUCTURING AND IMPAIRMENT

"Restructuring and impairment, net" includes restructuring costs, impairments, and other related expenses. "Restructuring and impairment, net" for the three months ended June 30, 2020 and June 30, 2019 totaled \$1 million.

As of June 30, 2020, the restructuring liability totaled \$24 million with \$16 million included in "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities" and the remaining is within "Other long-term liabilities" on our accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheet. As of June 30, 2020, the restructuring liability totaled \$12 million for the Europe segment, \$11 million for South America segment, and \$1 million for the North America segment.

The following table summarizes our restructuring liability activity and other impairment charges.

<i>in millions</i>	Total restructuring liabilities	Other restructuring charges ⁽¹⁾	Total restructuring charges	Other impairments ⁽²⁾	Total restructuring and impairments, net
Balance as of March 31, 2020	\$ 34				
Expenses	—	1	\$ 1	—	\$ 1
Cash payments	(9)				
Foreign currency	(1)				
Balance as of June 30, 2020	<u>\$ 24</u>				

(1) Other restructuring charges include restructuring related impairments and period expenses that were not recorded through the restructuring liability.

(2) Other impairment charges not related to restructuring activities.

6. INVENTORIES

"Inventories" consists of the following.

<i>in millions</i>	<u>June 30, 2020</u>	<u>March 31, 2020</u>
Finished goods	\$ 384	\$ 398
Work in process	708	643
Raw materials	330	192
Supplies	189	176
Inventories	<u>\$ 1,611</u>	<u>\$ 1,409</u>

7. CONSOLIDATION

Variable Interest Entities (VIE)

The entity that has a controlling financial interest in a VIE is referred to as the primary beneficiary and consolidates the VIE. An entity is deemed to have a controlling financial interest and is the primary beneficiary of a VIE if it has both the power to direct the activities of the VIE that most significantly impact the VIE's economic performance and an obligation to absorb losses or the right to receive benefits that could potentially be significant to the VIE.

Logan Aluminum Inc. (Logan) is a consolidated joint venture in which we hold 40% ownership. Our joint venture partner is Tri-Arrows Aluminum Inc. (Tri-Arrows). Logan processes metal received from Novelis and Tri-Arrows and charges the respective partner a fee to cover expenses. Logan is a thinly capitalized VIE that relies on the regular reimbursement of costs and expenses from its investors, Novelis and Tri-Arrows, to fund its operations. Novelis is considered the primary beneficiary and consolidates Logan since it has the power to direct activities that most significantly impact Logan's economic performance, an obligation to absorb expected losses, and the right to receive benefits that could potentially be significant.

Other than the contractually required reimbursements, we do not provide other material support to Logan. Logan's creditors do not have recourse to our general credit. There are significant other assets used in the operations of Logan that are not part of the joint venture, as they are directly owned and consolidated by Novelis or Tri-Arrows.

The following table summarizes the carrying value and classification of assets and liabilities owned by the Logan joint venture and consolidated in our condensed consolidated balance sheets.

<i>in millions</i>	June 30, 2020	March 31, 2020
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 6	\$ 8
Accounts receivable, net	47	24
Inventories	90	92
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	3	3
Total current assets	\$ 146	\$ 127
Property, plant and equipment, net	16	19
Goodwill	12	12
Deferred income tax assets	75	76
Other long-term assets	10	35
Total assets	\$ 259	\$ 269
LIABILITIES		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 34	\$ 38
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	19	30
Total current liabilities	\$ 53	\$ 68
Accrued postretirement benefits	288	287
Other long-term liabilities	4	3
Total liabilities	\$ 345	\$ 358

8. INVESTMENT IN AND ADVANCES TO NON-CONSOLIDATED AFFILIATES AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

Included in the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements are transactions and balances arising from business we conducted with our equity method non-consolidated affiliates. See Note 19 – Segment, Geographical Area, Major Customer and Major Supplier Information for the respective carrying values by segment as reported in our condensed consolidated balance sheets.

Alunorf

Aluminium Norf GmbH (Alunorf) is a joint venture investment between Novelis Deutschland GmbH, a subsidiary of Novelis, and Hydro Aluminum Deutschland GmbH (Hydro). Each of the parties to the joint venture holds a 50% interest in the equity, profits and losses, shareholder voting, management control, and rights to use the production capacity of the facility. Alunorf tolls aluminum and charges the respective partner a fee to cover the associated expense.

UAL

Ulsan Aluminum, Ltd. (UAL) is a joint venture investment between Novelis Korea Ltd., a subsidiary of Novelis, and Kobe Steel Ltd (Kobe). UAL currently produces flat-rolled aluminum products exclusively for Novelis and Kobe. As of June 30, 2020, Novelis and Kobe both hold 50% interests in UAL. UAL is a thinly capitalized VIE that relies on the regular reimbursement of costs and expenses from its investors, Novelis and Kobe. UAL is controlled by an equally represented Board of Directors in which neither entity has sole decision-making ability regarding production operations or other significant decisions. Furthermore, neither entity has the ability to take the majority share of production or associated costs over the life of the joint venture. Our risk of loss is limited to the carrying value of our investment in and inventory-related receivables from UAL. UAL's creditors do not have recourse to our general credit. Therefore, UAL is accounted for as an equity method investment and Novelis is not considered the primary beneficiary.

AluInfra

AluInfra Services (AluInfra) is a joint venture investment between Novelis Switzerland SA (Novelis Switzerland), a subsidiary of Novelis, and Constellium N.V. (Constellium). Each of the parties to the joint venture holds a 50% interest in the equity, profits and losses, shareholder voting, management control, and rights to use the facility.

The following table summarizes the results of operations of our equity method affiliates in the aggregate and the nature and amounts of significant transactions we have with our non-consolidated affiliates. The amounts in the table below are disclosed at 100% of the operating results of these affiliates.

<i>in millions</i>	Three Months Ended June 30,	
	2020	2019
Net sales	\$ 280	\$ 300
Costs and expenses related to net sales	274	292
Income tax provision	2	2
Net income	\$ 4	\$ 6
Purchases of tolling services from Alunorf	\$ 61	\$ 64

The following table describes the period-end account balances, shown as related party balances in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. We had no other material related party balances with non-consolidated affiliates.

<i>in millions</i>	June 30, 2020	March 31, 2020
Accounts receivable — related parties	\$ 146	\$ 164
Accounts payable — related parties	191	176

Transactions with Hindalco

We occasionally have related party transactions with Hindalco. During the three months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, we recorded "Net sales" of less than \$1 million between Novelis and Hindalco related primarily to sales of equipment and other services. As of June 30, 2020 and March 31, 2020, there was \$1 million of outstanding "Accounts receivable, net — related parties" net of "Accounts payable — related parties" related to transactions with Hindalco. During the three months ended June 30, 2020, Novelis made no purchases of raw materials from Hindalco, and purchases for the three months ended June 30, 2019 were less than \$1 million.

Novelis Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited)

9. DEBT

Debt consisted of the following.

<i>in millions</i>	June 30, 2020				March 31, 2020		
	Interest Rates ⁽¹⁾	Principal	Unamortized Carrying Value Adjustments ⁽²⁾	Carrying Value	Principal	Unamortized Carrying Value Adjustments ⁽²⁾	Carrying Value
Short-term borrowings	1.55 %	\$ 2,176	\$ —	\$ 2,176	\$ 176	\$ —	\$ 176
ABL Revolver ⁽³⁾	— %	—	—	—	555	—	555
Novelis Inc.							
Floating rate Term Loan Facility, due June 2022	2.16 %	1,737	(22)	1,715	1,742	(22)	1,720
Aleris Corporation							
Floating rate Incremental Term Loan Facility, due January 2025	2.06 %	773	(17)	756	—	—	—
Aleris Aluminum (Zhenjiang) Co., Ltd.							
Zhenjiang Term Loans	5.69 %	139	2	141	—	—	—
Novelis Corporation							
4.75% Senior Notes, due January 2030	4.75 %	1,600	(31)	1,569	1,600	(32)	1,568
5.875% Senior Notes, due September 2026	5.875 %	1,500	(15)	1,485	1,500	(16)	1,484
Novelis China							
Bank loans, due through June 2027 (CNY 325 million)	4.90 %	46	—	46	36	—	36
Other							
Finance lease obligations and other debt, due through December 2026	2.54 %	9	—	9	1	—	1
Total debt		\$ 7,980	\$ (83)	\$ 7,897	\$ 5,610	\$ (70)	\$ 5,540
Less: Short-term borrowings		(2,176)	—	(2,176)	(176)	—	(176)
Less: Current portion of long-term debt		(50)	—	(50)	(19)	—	(19)
Long-term debt, net of current portion		\$ 5,754	\$ (83)	\$ 5,671	\$ 5,415	\$ (70)	\$ 5,345

- (1) Interest rates are the stated rates of interest on the debt instrument (not the effective interest rate) as of June 30, 2020, and therefore, exclude the effects of related interest rate swaps and accretion/amortization of fair value adjustments as a result of purchase accounting in connection with Hindalco's purchase of Novelis and accretion/amortization of debt issuance costs related to refinancing transactions and additional borrowings. We present stated rates of interest because they reflect the rate at which cash will be paid for future debt service.
- (2) Amounts include unamortized debt issuance costs, fair value adjustments, and debt discounts.
- (3) As of June 30, 2020, there were \$820 million in outstanding borrowings on our ABL revolver classified as "Short-term borrowings."

Principal repayment requirements for our total debt over the next five years and thereafter using exchange rates as of June 30, 2020 (for our debt denominated in foreign currencies) are as follows (in millions).

As of June 30, 2020	Amount
Short-term borrowings and current portion of long-term debt due within one year	\$ 2,226
2 years	1,761
3 years	48
4 years	67
5 years	750
Thereafter	3,128
Total	\$ 7,980

Short-Term Borrowings

As of June 30, 2020, our short-term borrowings totaled \$2.2 billion, consisting of \$1.1 billion in borrowings on our Short Term Credit Facility, \$820 million in borrowings on our ABL revolver, \$126 million in Korea loans (KRW 152 billion), \$73 million in Brazil loans (BRL 400 million), \$52 million in China loans (CNY 368 million), and \$5 million in other loans.

Short Term Credit Agreement

In April 2020, Novelis Holdings Inc. borrowed a \$1.1 billion short term loan under our existing credit agreement (the "Short Term Credit Agreement") for purposes of funding a portion of the consideration payable in connection with the acquisition of Aleris. The short term loans are unsecured, mature on April 13, 2021, are not subject to any amortization payments, and accrue interest at LIBOR (as defined in the Short Term Credit Agreement) plus 0.95%. The short term loans are guaranteed by the same entities that have provided guarantees under the Term Loan Facility and ABL Revolver. The Short Term Credit Agreement contains voluntary prepayment provisions, affirmative and negative covenants and events of default substantially similar to those under the Term Loan Facility, other than changes to reflect the unsecured nature of the short term loans. We will be required to apply the net cash proceeds we receive from any debt and equity raised on or after the borrowing date to repay the short term loans, subject to certain exceptions. We will be required to apply the net cash proceeds we receive on or after the borrowing date from asset sales required by regulatory approvals related to the acquisition of Aleris to repay the short term loans, the incremental term loans and the existing term loans on a pro rata basis, subject to certain reinvestment rights. We will be required to apply the net cash proceeds we receive from any other asset sales, casualty losses, or condemnations on or after the borrowing date to repay short term loans, subject to certain reinvestment rights and exceptions, but only to the extent any funds remain after making any mandatory prepayments owed under the Term Loan Facility and the agreement governing our ABL Revolver.

As of June 30, 2020, we were in compliance with the covenants of our Short Term Credit Agreement.

Term Loan Facility

In April 2020, Novelis Acquisitions LLC borrowed \$775 million under the Company's existing secured term loan credit agreement ("Term Loan Facility") prior to its merger into Aleris Corporation. The proceeds of the incremental term loans were used to pay a portion of the consideration payable in the acquisition of Aleris (including the repayment of Aleris' outstanding indebtedness) as well as fees and expenses related to the acquisition, and the incremental term loans. The incremental term loans will mature on January 21, 2025, subject to 0.25% quarterly amortization payments. The incremental term loans accrue interest at LIBOR (as defined in the Term Loan Facility) plus 1.75%. The incremental term loans are subject to the same voluntary and mandatory prepayment provisions, affirmative and negative covenants and events of default as those applicable to the existing term loans outstanding under our Term Loan Facility. The incremental term loans are guaranteed by the same entities that have provided guarantees under our Term Loan Facility and secured on a pari passu basis with our existing term loans by security interests in substantially all of the assets of the Company and the guarantors, subject to our existing intercreditor agreement.

As of June 30, 2020, we were in compliance with the covenants of our Term Loan Facility.

Zhenjiang Loans

Through the acquisition of Aleris on April 14, 2020, the Company assumed \$141 million in debt borrowed by Aleris Aluminum (Zhenjiang) Co., Ltd. ("Aleris Zhenjiang") under a loan agreement comprised of non-recourse multi-currency secured term loan facilities and a revolving facility (collectively the "Zhenjiang Loans"). The Zhenjiang Loans consist of a \$29 million U.S. dollar term loan facility, a \$112 million (RMB 791 million) term loan facility (collectively, the "Zhenjiang Term Loans") and a revolving facility (the "Zhenjiang Revolver"). The Zhenjiang Revolver has certain restrictions that have limited our ability to borrow funds on the Zhenjiang Revolver and will continue to limit our ability to borrow funds in the future. All borrowings under the Zhenjiang Revolver mature May 18, 2021. As of June 30, 2020, we had no amounts outstanding under the Zhenjiang Revolver. The Zhenjiang Loans contain certain customary covenants and events of default. The Zhenjiang Loans require Aleris Zhenjiang to, among other things, maintain a certain ratio of outstanding term loans to invested equity capital. In addition, among other things and subject to certain exceptions, Aleris Zhenjiang is restricted in its ability to (1) repay loans extended by the shareholder of Aleris Zhenjiang prior to repaying loans under the Zhenjiang Loans or make the Zhenjiang Loans junior to any other debts incurred of the same class for the project, (2) distribute any dividend or bonus to the shareholder of Aleris Zhenjiang before fully repaying the loans under the Zhenjiang Loans, (3) dispose of any assets in a manner that will materially impair its ability to repay debts, (4) provide guarantees to third parties above a certain threshold that use assets that are financed by the Zhenjiang Loans, (5) permit any individual investor or key management personnel changes that result in a material adverse effect, (6) use any proceeds from the Zhenjiang Loans for any purpose other than as set forth therein; and (7) enter into additional financing to expand or increase the production capacity of the project to manufacture large scale and high strength aluminum alloy plates. The interest rate on the U.S. dollar term facility is six month U.S. dollar LIBOR plus 5.0% and the interest rate on the RMB term facility and the Zhenjiang Revolver is 110% of the base rate applicable to any loan denominated in RMB of the same tenor, as announced by the People's Bank of China. As of June 30, 2020, \$141 million was outstanding on the Zhenjiang Term Loans and the final maturity date for all borrowings is May 16, 2024. The repayment of borrowings under the Zhenjiang Term Loans is due semi-annually.

As of June 30, 2020, we were in compliance with the covenants of our Zhenjiang Loans.

Novelis Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited)

Senior Notes

As of June 30, 2020, we were in compliance with the covenants of our Senior Notes.

ABL Revolver

As of June 30, 2020, the revolver had an \$820 million balance, and \$45 million was utilized for letters of credit. There was \$308 million in remaining availability, including \$130 million of remaining availability that can be utilized for letters of credit, and we were in compliance with the covenants of our ABL Revolver Facility.

Refer to our Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020 for details on the issuances and respective covenants of our senior notes, short term credit facility, and senior secured credit facilities.

10. SHARE-BASED COMPENSATION

During the three months ended June 30, 2020, we granted 4,833,497 Hindalco phantom restricted stock units (RSUs) and 6,688,881 Hindalco Stock Appreciation Rights (Hindalco SARs). Total compensation expense was \$7 million for the three months ended June 30, 2020. Total compensation expense was \$4 million for the three months ended June 30, 2019. As of June 30, 2020, the outstanding liability related to share-based compensation was \$10 million.

The cash payments made to settle all SAR liabilities were \$1 million and \$2 million in the three months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Total cash payments made to settle RSUs were \$4 million and \$9 million in the three months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively. Unrecognized compensation expense related to the non-vested Hindalco SARs (assuming all future performance criteria are met) was \$6 million, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 1.7 years. Unrecognized compensation expense related to the RSUs was \$11 million, which will be recognized over the remaining weighted average vesting period of 1.8 years.

For a further description of authorized long term incentive plans (LTIPs), including Hindalco SARs, RSUs, and Novelis Performance Units, please refer to our Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020.

11. POSTRETIREMENT BENEFIT PLANS

In connection with the acquisition of Aleris Corporation, the Company acquired postretirement benefit plans covering certain employees in Europe and the United States. Upon acquisition, the Company recognized the funded status of the defined benefit plans as an asset or a liability within other long-term assets or other long-term liabilities in the consolidated balance sheet. The plan assets are recognized at fair value. The Company recognizes actuarial gains and losses and prior service costs in the consolidated balance sheet and recognizes changes in these amounts during the year in which changes occur through other comprehensive income. The Company uses various assumptions when computing amounts relating to its defined benefit pension plan obligations and their associated expenses (including the discount rate and the expected rate of return on plan assets).

Components of net periodic benefit cost for all of our postretirement benefit plans are shown in the table below.

<i>in millions</i>	Pension Benefit Plans		Other Benefit Plans	
	Three Months Ended June 30,		Three Months Ended June 30,	
	2020	2019	2020	2019
Service cost	\$ 12	\$ 10	\$ 3	\$ 3
Interest cost	15	15	2	2
Expected return on assets	(19)	(18)	—	—
Amortization — losses, net	12	8	—	—
Net periodic benefit cost⁽¹⁾	\$ 20	\$ 15	\$ 5	\$ 5

(1) Service cost is included within "Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)" and "Selling, general and administrative expenses" while all other cost components are recorded within "Other expenses, net."

Service costs of \$1 million, interest cost of \$1 million, and expected return on assets of \$2 million included in the table above relate to discontinued operations. The average expected long-term rate of return on all plan assets is 5.3% in fiscal 2021.

Employer Contributions to Plans

For pension plans, our policy is to fund an amount required to provide for contractual benefits attributed to service to date, and amortize unfunded actuarial liabilities typically over periods of 15 years or less. We also participate in savings plans in Canada and the U.S., as well as defined contribution pension plans in the U.S., U.K., Canada, Germany, Italy, Switzerland, and Brazil. We contributed the following amounts to all plans.

<i>in millions</i>	Three Months Ended June 30,	
	2020	2019
Funded pension plans	\$ 10	\$ 5
Unfunded pension plans	3	2
Savings and defined contribution pension plans	11	10
Total contributions	\$ 24	\$ 17

Contributions to funded pension plans of \$2 million are attributable to discontinued operations. During the remainder of fiscal 2021, we expect to contribute an additional \$70 million to our funded pension plans, of which \$7 million relate to discontinued operations, \$12 million to our unfunded pension plans, and \$24 million to our savings and defined contribution pension plans.

12. CURRENCY LOSSES (GAINS)

The following currency (gains) losses are included in "Other expenses, net" in the accompanying condensed consolidated statements of operations.

<i>in millions</i>	Three Months Ended June 30,	
	2020	2019
Gain on remeasurement of monetary assets and liabilities, net	\$ (4)	\$ (5)
Loss recognized on balance sheet remeasurement currency exchange contracts, net	2	6
Currency (gains) losses, net	\$ (2)	\$ 1

The following currency gains (losses) are included in "Accumulated other comprehensive loss," net of tax and "Noncontrolling interests" in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

<i>in millions</i>	Three Months Ended	Fiscal Year Ended
	June 30, 2020	March 31, 2020
Cumulative currency translation adjustment — beginning of period	\$ (309)	\$ (236)
Effect of changes in exchange rates	55	(73)
Cumulative currency translation adjustment — end of period	\$ (254)	\$ (309)

Novelis Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited)

13. FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS AND COMMODITY CONTRACTS

The following tables summarize the gross fair values of our financial instruments and commodity contracts as of the periods presented.

<i>in millions</i>	June 30, 2020					
	Assets		Liabilities		Net Fair Value	
	Current	Noncurrent ⁽¹⁾	Current	Noncurrent ⁽¹⁾	Assets / (Liabilities)	
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments:						
<i>Cash flow hedges</i>						
Metal contracts	\$ 22	\$ —	\$ (24)	\$ (1)	\$ (3)	
Currency exchange contracts	2	1	(58)	(4)	(59)	
Energy contracts	—	—	(7)	(3)	(10)	
Total derivatives designated as hedging instruments	\$ 24	\$ 1	\$ (89)	\$ (8)	\$ (72)	
Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments:						
Metal contracts	61	1	(84)	(2)	(24)	
Currency exchange contracts	9	—	(23)	—	(14)	
Energy contracts	—	—	(2)	—	(2)	
Total derivatives not designated as hedging instruments	\$ 70	\$ 1	\$ (109)	\$ (2)	\$ (40)	
Total derivative fair value	\$ 94	\$ 2	\$ (198)	\$ (10)	\$ (112)	

<i>in millions</i>	March 31, 2020					
	Assets		Liabilities		Net Fair Value	
	Current	Noncurrent ⁽¹⁾	Current	Noncurrent ⁽¹⁾	Assets / (Liabilities)	
Derivatives designated as hedging instruments:						
<i>Cash flow hedges</i>						
Metal contracts	\$ 84	\$ —	\$ (11)	\$ (3)	\$ 70	
Currency exchange contracts	2	—	(68)	(7)	(73)	
Energy contracts	—	—	(11)	(4)	(15)	
Total derivatives designated as hedging instruments	\$ 86	\$ —	\$ (90)	\$ (14)	\$ (18)	
Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments:						
Metal contracts	103	—	(92)	(1)	10	
Currency exchange contracts	13	—	(31)	—	(18)	
Energy contracts	—	—	(1)	—	(1)	
Total derivatives not designated as hedging instruments	\$ 116	\$ —	\$ (124)	\$ (1)	\$ (9)	
Total derivative fair value	\$ 202	\$ —	\$ (214)	\$ (15)	\$ (27)	

(1) The noncurrent portions of derivative assets and liabilities are included in "Other long-term assets" and in "Other long-term liabilities," respectively, in the accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

Metal

We use derivative instruments to preserve our conversion margins and manage the timing differences associated with metal price lag. We use over-the-counter derivatives indexed to the London Metals Exchange (LME) (referred to as our "aluminum derivative forward contracts") to reduce our exposure to fluctuating metal prices associated with the period of time between the pricing of our purchases of inventory and the pricing of the sale of that inventory to our customers, which is known as "metal price lag." We also purchase forward LME aluminum contracts simultaneously with our sales contracts with customers that contain fixed metal prices. These LME aluminum forward contracts directly hedge the economic risk of future metal price fluctuations to better match the selling price of the metal with the purchase price of the metal. The volatility in local market premiums also results in metal price lag.

Price risk exposure arises from commitments to sell aluminum in future periods at fixed prices. We identify and designate certain LME aluminum forward contracts as fair value hedges of the metal price risk associated with fixed price sales commitments that qualify as firm commitments. We did not have any outstanding aluminum forward purchase contracts designated as fair value hedges as of June 30, 2020 and March 31, 2020.

Price risk arises due to fluctuating aluminum prices between the time the sales order is committed and the time the order is shipped. We identify and designate certain LME aluminum forward purchase contracts as cash flow hedges of the metal price risk associated with our future metal purchases that vary based on changes in the price of aluminum. Generally, such exposures do not extend beyond two years in length. The average duration of undesignated contracts is less than one year.

Price risk exposure arises due to the timing lag between the LME based pricing of raw material aluminum purchases and the LME based pricing of finished product sales. We identify and designate certain LME aluminum forward sales contracts as cash flow hedges of the metal price risk associated with our future metal sales that vary based on changes in the price of aluminum. Generally, such exposures do not extend beyond two years in length. The average duration of undesignated contracts is less than one year.

In addition to aluminum, we entered into LME copper and zinc, as well as LMP forward contracts. As of June 30, 2020 and March 31, 2020, the fair value of these contracts represented an asset of less than \$1 million and a liability of less than \$1 million, respectively. These contracts are undesignated with an average duration of less than three years.

The following table summarizes our metal notional amounts in kilotonnes (kt). One kt is 1,000 metric tonnes.

<i>in kt</i>	June 30, 2020	March 31, 2020
Hedge type		
<i>Purchase (sale)</i>		
Cash flow purchases	52	63
Cash flow sales	(396)	(395)
Not designated	(187)	(19)
Total, net	<u>(531)</u>	<u>(351)</u>

Foreign Currency

We use foreign exchange forward contracts, cross-currency swaps and options to manage our exposure to changes in exchange rates. These exposures arise from recorded assets and liabilities, firm commitments and forecasted cash flows denominated in currencies other than the functional currency of certain operations.

We use foreign currency contracts to hedge expected future foreign currency transactions, which include capital expenditures. These contracts cover the same periods as known or expected exposures. We had total notional amounts of \$589 million and \$680 million in outstanding foreign currency forwards designated as cash flow hedges as of June 30, 2020 and March 31, 2020, respectively.

We use foreign currency contracts to hedge our foreign currency exposure to our net investment in foreign subsidiaries. We did not have any outstanding foreign currency forwards designated as net investment hedges as of June 30, 2020 and March 31, 2020.

As of June 30, 2020 and March 31, 2020, we had outstanding foreign currency exchange contracts with a total notional amount of \$674 million and \$620 million, respectively, to primarily hedge balance sheet remeasurement risk, which were not designated as hedges. Contracts representing the majority of this notional amount will mature during the second quarter of fiscal year 2021 and offset the remeasurement impact.

Novelis Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited)

Energy

We own an interest in an electricity swap contract to hedge our exposure to fluctuating electricity prices, which matures on January 5, 2022. As of June 30, 2020 and March 31, 2020, less than 1 million and 1 million of notional megawatt hours was outstanding, respectively. The fair value of this swap was a liability of \$4 million and \$6 million, respectively. The electricity swap is designated as a cash flow hedge.

We use natural gas forward purchase contracts to manage our exposure to fluctuating energy prices in North America. We had a notional of 13 million MMBTUs designated as cash flow hedges as of June 30, 2020, and the fair value was a liability of \$3 million. There was a notional of 15 million MMBTU forward contracts designated as cash flow hedges as of March 31, 2020 and the fair value was a liability of \$5 million. As of June 30, 2020 and March 31, 2020, we had notionals of 7 million and less than 1 million MMBTU forward contracts that were not designated as hedges, respectively. The fair value of forward contracts not designated as hedges as of June 30, 2020 and March 31, 2020 was a liability of \$2 million and less than \$1 million. The average duration of undesignated contracts is less than three years in length. One MMBTU is the equivalent of one decatherm, or one million British Thermal Units.

We use diesel fuel forward contracts to manage our exposure to fluctuating fuel prices in North America. We had a notional of 5 million gallons designated as cash flow hedges as of June 30, 2020, and the fair value was a liability of \$3 million. There was a notional of 7 million gallons designated as cash flow hedges as of March 31, 2020, and the fair value was a liability of \$4 million. As of June 30, 2020, we had notionals of 1 million gallons forward contracts that were not designated as hedges. The fair value of forward contracts not designated as hedges as of June 30, 2020 was liability of less than \$1 million, and the average duration of those undesignated contracts is less than two years in length.

Interest Rate

As of June 30, 2020 and March 31, 2020, we had no outstanding interest rate swaps.

Gain (Loss) Recognition

In connection with the acquisition of Aleris, the Company acquired a portfolio of derivative financial instruments executed to hedge metal, foreign currency and energy price risk exposures. Historically, Aleris did not designate derivative financial instruments as hedges and therefore, both realized and unrealized gains and losses on derivatives were recorded immediately in the condensed consolidated statement of operations.

The following table summarizes the gains (losses) associated with the change in fair value of derivative instruments not designated as hedges and the excluded portion of designated derivatives recognized in "Other expenses, net." Gains (losses) recognized in other line items in the condensed consolidated statement of operations are separately disclosed within this footnote.

<i>in millions</i>	Three Months Ended June 30	
	2020	2019
Derivative instruments not designated as hedges		
Metal contracts	\$ (25)	\$ (2)
Currency exchange contracts	(3)	(6)
Energy contracts ⁽¹⁾	2	1
Total loss recognized in "Other expenses, net"	\$ (26)	\$ (7)
Loss recognized on balance sheet remeasurement currency exchange contracts, net	\$ (2)	\$ (6)
Realized gains (losses), net	9	(7)
Unrealized (losses) gains on other derivative instruments, net	(33)	6
Total loss recognized in "Other expenses, net"	\$ (26)	\$ (7)

(1) Includes amounts related to natural gas and diesel swaps not designated as hedges, and electricity swap settlements.

Novelis Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited)

The following table summarizes the impact on AOCI and earnings of derivative instruments designated as cash flow hedges. Within the next twelve months, we expect to reclassify \$65 million of losses from AOCI to earnings, before taxes.

<i>in millions</i>	Amount of Gain (Loss) Recognized in OCI (Effective Portion)	
	Three Months Ended June 30,	
	2020	2019
Cash flow hedging derivatives		
Metal contracts	\$ (22)	\$ 48
Currency exchange contracts	(8)	1
Energy contracts	2	(4)
Total	\$ (28)	\$ 45

Gain (Loss) Reclassification

<i>in millions</i>	Amount of Gain (Loss) Reclassified from AOCI into Income/(Expense) (Effective Portion)		Location of Gain (Loss) Reclassified from AOCI into Earnings
	Three Months Ended June 30,		
	2020	2019	
Cash flow hedging derivatives			
Energy contracts ⁽¹⁾	\$ (3)	\$ (1)	Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)
Metal contracts	(4)	—	Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)
Metal contracts	70	30	Net sales
Currency exchange contracts	(11)	(1)	Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)
Currency exchange contracts	(1)	—	Selling, general and administrative expenses
Currency exchange contracts	(2)	(3)	Net sales
Total	\$ 49	\$ 25	(Loss) income from continuing operations before income tax provision
	(13)	(6)	Income tax (benefit) provision
	\$ 36	\$ 19	Net gain

(1) Includes amounts related to electricity, natural gas, and diesel swaps.

The following tables summarize the location and amount of gains (losses) that were reclassified from "Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss)" into earnings and the amount excluded from the assessment of effectiveness for the periods presented.

<i>in millions</i>	Three Months Ended June 30, 2020				
	Net Sales	Cost of Goods Sold	Selling, General & Administrative Expenses	Depreciation and Amortization	Other (Income) Expenses, Net
	Gain (loss) on cash flow hedging relationships				
Metal commodity contracts:					
Amount of gain reclassified from AOCI into income	\$ 70	\$ (4)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Energy commodity contracts:					
Amount of loss reclassified from AOCI into income	\$ —	\$ (3)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Foreign exchange contracts:					
Amount of loss reclassified from AOCI into income	\$ (2)	\$ (11)	\$ (1)	\$ —	\$ —

Novelis Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited)

<i>in millions</i>	Three Months Ended June 30, 2019				
	Net Sales	Cost of Goods Sold	Selling, General & Administrative Expenses	Depreciation and Amortization	Other (Income) Expenses, Net
Gain (loss) on cash flow hedging relationships					
Metal commodity contracts:					
Amount of gain reclassified from AOCI into income	\$ 30	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Energy commodity contracts:					
Amount of loss reclassified from AOCI into income	\$ —	\$ (1)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —
Foreign exchange contracts:					
Amount of loss reclassified from AOCI into income	\$ (3)	\$ (1)	\$ —	\$ —	\$ —

Novelis Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited)

14. ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE LOSS

The following tables summarize the change in the components of Accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax and excluding "Noncontrolling interest," for the periods presented.

<i>in millions</i>	Currency Translation	Cash Flow Hedges ⁽¹⁾	Postretirement Benefit Plans ⁽²⁾	Total
Balance as of March 31, 2020	\$ (309)	\$ (26)	\$ (285)	\$ (620)
Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications	55	(20)	(4)	31
Amounts reclassified from AOCI, net	—	(36)	9	(27)
Net current-period other comprehensive income (loss)	55	(56)	5	4
Balance as of June 30, 2020	\$ (254)	\$ (82)	\$ (280)	\$ (616)

<i>in millions</i>	Currency Translation	Cash Flow Hedges ⁽¹⁾	Postretirement Benefit Plans ⁽²⁾	Total
Balance as of March 31, 2019	\$ (236)	\$ (22)	\$ (248)	\$ (506)
Other comprehensive income (loss) before reclassifications	5	33	(2)	36
Amounts reclassified from AOCI, net	—	(19)	6	(13)
Net current-period other comprehensive income	5	14	4	23
Balance as of June 30, 2019	\$ (231)	\$ (8)	\$ (244)	\$ (483)

(1) For additional information on our cash flow hedges, see Note 13 – Financial Instruments and Commodity Contracts.

(2) For additional information on our postretirement benefit plans, see Note 11 – Postretirement Benefit Plans.

15. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

We record certain assets and liabilities, primarily derivative instruments, on our condensed consolidated balance sheets at fair value. We also disclose the fair values of certain financial instruments, including debt and loans receivable, which are not recorded at fair value. Our objective in measuring fair value is to estimate an exit price in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. We consider factors such as liquidity, bid/offer spreads and nonperformance risk, including our own nonperformance risk, in measuring fair value. We use observable market inputs wherever possible. To the extent observable market inputs are not available, our fair value measurements will reflect the assumptions we used. We grade the level of the inputs and assumptions used according to a three-tier hierarchy:

Level 1 - Unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical, unrestricted assets or liabilities we have the ability to access at the measurement date.

Level 2 - Inputs other than quoted prices included within Level 1 that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly or indirectly.

Level 3 - Unobservable inputs for which there is little or no market data, which require us to develop our own assumptions based on the best information available as what market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability.

The following section describes the valuation methodologies we used to measure our various financial instruments at fair value, including an indication of the level in the fair value hierarchy in which each instrument is generally classified.

Derivative Contracts

For certain derivative contracts with fair values based upon trades in liquid markets, such as aluminum, zinc, copper, foreign exchange, natural gas and diesel fuel forward contracts and options, valuation model inputs can generally be verified and valuation techniques do not involve significant judgment. The fair values of such financial instruments are generally classified within Level 2 of the fair value hierarchy.

The majority of our derivative contracts are valued using industry-standard models with observable market inputs as their basis, such as time value, forward interest rates, volatility factors, and current (spot) and forward market prices. We generally classify these instruments within Level 2 of the valuation hierarchy. Such derivatives include interest rate swaps, cross-currency swaps, foreign currency contracts, aluminum, copper and zinc forward contracts, natural gas and diesel fuel forward contracts.

We classify derivative contracts that are valued based on models with significant unobservable market inputs as Level 3 of the valuation hierarchy. Our electricity swap, which is our only Level 3 derivative contract, represents an agreement to buy electricity at a fixed price at our Oswego, New York facility. Forward prices are not observable for this market, so we must make certain assumptions based on available information we believe to be relevant to market participants. We use observable forward prices for a geographically nearby market and adjust for 1) historical spreads between the cash prices of the two markets, and 2) historical spreads between retail and wholesale prices.

For the electricity swap, the average forward price at June 30, 2020, estimated using the method described above, was \$38 per megawatt hour, which represented an approximately \$2 premium over forward prices in the nearby observable market. The actual rate from the most recent swap settlement was approximately \$31 per megawatt hour. Each \$1 per megawatt hour decline in price decreases the valuation of the electricity swap by less than \$1 million.

For Level 2 and 3 of the fair value hierarchy, where appropriate, valuations are adjusted for various factors such as liquidity, bid/offer spreads and credit considerations (nonperformance risk). We regularly monitor these factors along with significant market inputs and assumptions used in our fair value measurements and evaluate the level of the valuation input according to the fair value hierarchy. This may result in a transfer between levels in the hierarchy from period to period. As of June 30, 2020 and March 31, 2020, we did not have any Level 1 derivative contracts. No amounts were transferred between levels in the fair value hierarchy.

All of the Company's derivative instruments are carried at fair value in the statements of financial position prior to considering master netting agreements.

Novelis Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited)

The following table presents our derivative assets and liabilities which were measured and recognized at fair value on a recurring basis and classified under the appropriate level of the fair value hierarchy as of June 30, 2020 and March 31, 2020. The table below also discloses the net fair value of the derivative instruments after considering the impact of master netting agreements.

<i>in millions</i>	June 30, 2020		March 31, 2020	
	Assets	Liabilities	Assets	Liabilities
Level 2 instruments:				
Metal contracts	\$ 84	\$ (111)	\$ 187	\$ (107)
Currency exchange contracts	12	(85)	15	(106)
Energy contracts	—	(8)	—	(10)
Total level 2 instruments	\$ 96	\$ (204)	\$ 202	\$ (223)
Level 3 instruments:				
Energy contracts	—	(4)	—	(6)
Total level 3 instruments	\$ —	\$ (4)	\$ —	\$ (6)
Total gross	\$ 96	\$ (208)	\$ 202	\$ (229)
Netting adjustment⁽¹⁾	\$ (59)	\$ 59	\$ (72)	\$ 72
Total net	\$ 37	\$ (149)	\$ 130	\$ (157)

(1) Amounts represent the impact of legally enforceable master netting agreements that allow the Company to settle positive and negative positions with the same counterparties.

There were no unrealized gains (losses) recognized in "Other expenses, net" for the three months ended June 30, 2020 related to Level 3 financial instruments.

The following table presents a reconciliation of fair value activity for Level 3 derivative contracts.

<i>in millions</i>	Level 3 – Derivative Instruments ⁽¹⁾
Balance as of March 31, 2020	\$ (6)
Unrealized/realized gain (loss) included in earnings ⁽²⁾	2
Unrealized/realized gain (loss) included in AOCI ⁽³⁾	1
Settlements ⁽²⁾	(1)
Balance as of June 30, 2020	\$ (4)

(1) Represents net derivative liabilities.

(2) Included in "Other expenses, net."

(3) Included in "Net change in fair value of effective portion of cash flow hedges."

Financial Instruments Not Recorded at Fair Value

The table below presents the estimated fair value of certain financial instruments not recorded at fair value on a recurring basis. The table excludes finance leases and short-term financial assets and liabilities for which we believe carrying value approximates fair value. We value long-term debt using Level 2 inputs. Valuations are based on either market and/or broker ask prices when available or on a standard credit adjusted discounted cash flow model using market observable inputs.

<i>in millions</i>	June 30, 2020		March 31, 2020	
	Carrying Value	Fair Value	Carrying Value	Fair Value
Total debt — third parties (excluding finance leases and short-term borrowings)	\$ 5,713	\$ 5,738	\$ 5,364	\$ 5,267

Novelis Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited)

16. OTHER EXPENSES, NET

"Other expenses, net" is comprised of the following.

<i>in millions</i>	Three Months Ended June 30,	
	2020	2019
Currency (gains) losses, net ⁽¹⁾	\$ (2)	\$ 1
Unrealized losses (gains) on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net ⁽²⁾	33	(6)
Realized (gains) losses on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net ⁽²⁾	(9)	7
Gain on sale of assets, net	(2)	(1)
Interest income	(3)	(3)
Non-operating net periodic benefit cost ⁽³⁾	10	7
Charitable contribution ⁽⁴⁾	50	—
Other, net	(2)	(1)
Other expenses, net	\$ 75	\$ 4

(1) Includes "Loss recognized on balance sheet remeasurement currency exchange contracts, net."

(2) See Note 13 – Financial Instruments and Commodity Contracts for further details.

(3) Represents net periodic benefit cost, exclusive of service cost for the Company's pension and other post-retirement plans.

(4) Represents a charitable contribution for COVID-19 relief.

17. INCOME TAXES

For the three months ended June 30, 2020, we had an effective tax rate of 32%. For the three months ended June 30, 2019, we had an effective tax rate of 33%. These tax rates are primarily due to the results of operations taxed at foreign statutory tax rates that differ from the 25% Canadian tax rate, including withholding taxes, also driven by changes in valuation allowances, changes to the Brazilian real foreign exchange rate, and certain other non-deductible expenses, offset by tax credits.

As of June 30, 2020, we had a net deferred tax asset of \$106 million. This amount included gross deferred tax assets of approximately \$1,633 million and a valuation allowance of \$807 million. It is reasonably possible that our estimates of future taxable income may change within the next twelve months resulting in a change to the valuation allowance in one or more jurisdictions.

Tax authorities continue to examine certain of our tax filings for fiscal year 2005 and fiscal years 2011 through 2019. As a result of audit settlements, judicial decisions, the filing of amended tax returns, or the expiration of statutes of limitations, our reserves for unrecognized tax benefits, as well as reserves for interest and penalties, may decrease in the next twelve months by an amount estimated to be up to approximately \$1 million. With few exceptions, tax returns for all jurisdictions for all tax years before 2005 are no longer subject to examination by taxing authorities.

On March 27, 2020, the Coronavirus Aid, Relief and Economic Security (CARES) Act was enacted and signed into law in the United States. Certain provisions of the CARES Act impacted the 2020 income tax provision computations by the Company and were reflected in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2020, or the period of enactment. The CARES Act contains modifications on the limitation of business interest for tax years beginning in 2019 (fiscal 2020) and 2020 (fiscal 2021). The modifications to Section 163(j) increase the allowable business interest deduction from 30% of adjusted taxable income to 50% of adjusted taxable income. This modification significantly increased the allowable interest expense deduction of the Company and resulted in significantly less taxable income for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020 and reduced the interest expense addition to taxable losses for the quarter ended June 30, 2020.

Prior to being acquired by Novelis, Aleris entities had significant attributes in the U.S., Germany, and China which required evaluation after the acquisition. For U.S. purposes, a corporation's ability to deduct its U.S. NOL Carryforwards and to utilize certain other available tax attributes can be substantially constrained under the general annual limitation rules of IRC Section 382 if it undergoes an ownership change defined as a cumulative stock ownership change among material stockholders exceeding 50% during a rolling three-year period. As a result of the acquisition, a preliminary Section 382 analysis was completed. Management believes it is more likely than not that any limitation under Section 382 will not impair the realizability of the net deferred income tax assets for Federal tax purposes, and as a result, no valuation has been recorded on the federal attributes. For state tax purposes, management believes it is more likely than not that a limitation under Section 382 will impair the realizability of the net deferred tax assets and a \$15 million valuation allowance has been recorded on the state attributes.

Additionally, Aleris Germany had interest carryforwards that were not subject to expiration. However, the business combination will result in an ownership change for German income tax purposes. Therefore, the interest carryforwards are limited and consequently were written off as part of the acquisition in the amount of \$4 million.

18. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES

We are party to, and may in the future be involved in, or subject to, disputes, claims, and proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business, including some we assert against others, such as environmental, health and safety, product liability, employee, tax, personal injury, and other matters. For certain matters in which the Company is involved for which a loss is reasonably possible, we are unable to estimate a loss. For certain other matters for which a loss is reasonably possible and the loss is estimable, we have estimated the aggregated range of loss as \$0 to \$65 million. This estimated aggregate range of reasonably possible losses is based upon currently available information. The Company's estimates involve significant judgment, and therefore, the estimate will change from time to time and actual losses may differ from the current estimate. We review the status of, and estimated liability related to, pending claims and civil actions on a quarterly basis. The evaluation model includes all asserted and unasserted claims that can be reasonably identified, including claims relating to our responsibility for compliance with environmental, health and safety laws and regulations in the jurisdictions in which we operate or formerly operated. The estimated costs in respect of such reported liabilities are not offset by amounts related to insurance or indemnification arrangements unless otherwise noted.

Environmental Matters

We have established liabilities based on our estimates for currently anticipated costs associated with environmental matters. We estimate that the costs related to our environmental liabilities as of June 30, 2020 and March 31, 2020 were approximately \$23 million and \$8 million, respectively. Of the total \$23 million at June 30, 2020, \$7 million was associated with restructuring actions and the remaining \$16 million is associated with undiscounted environmental clean-up costs. As of June 30, 2020, \$8 million is included in "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities" and the remaining is within "Other long-term liabilities" in our accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

Brazilian Tax Litigation

Under a federal tax dispute settlement program established by the Brazilian government, we have settled several disputes with Brazil's tax authorities regarding various forms of manufacturing taxes and social security contributions. Total settlement liabilities as of June 30, 2020 and March 31, 2020 were \$25 million and \$27 million, respectively. As of June 30, 2020, \$6 million is included in "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities" and the remaining is within "Other long-term liabilities" in our accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets.

In addition to the disputes we have settled under the federal tax dispute settlement program, we are involved in several other unresolved tax and other legal claims in Brazil. Total liabilities for other disputes and claims were \$17 million as of June 30, 2020 and \$18 million as of March 31, 2020. As of June 30, 2020, \$1 million is included in "Accrued expenses and other current liabilities" and the remaining is within "Other long-term liabilities" in our accompanying condensed consolidated balance sheets. Additionally, we have included in the range of reasonably possible losses disclosed above, any unresolved tax disputes or other contingencies for which a loss is reasonably possible and estimable. The interest cost recorded on these settlement liabilities offset by interest earned on the cash deposits is reported in "Other expenses, net" on the condensed consolidated statement of operations.

For additional information, please refer to our Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020.

19. SEGMENT, GEOGRAPHICAL AREA, MAJOR CUSTOMER AND MAJOR SUPPLIER INFORMATION

Segment Information

Due in part to the regional nature of supply and demand of aluminum rolled products and to best serve our customers, we manage our activities based on geographical areas and are organized under four operating segments: North America, Europe, Asia and South America. All of our segments manufacture aluminum sheet and light gauge products.

The following is a description of our operating segments:

North America. Headquartered in Atlanta, Georgia, this segment operates 16 plants, including seven with recycling operations, in two countries.

Europe. Headquartered in Küsnacht, Switzerland, this segment operates 11 plants, including seven with recycling operations, in four countries.

Asia. Headquartered in Seoul, South Korea, this segment operates four plants, including three with recycling operations, in two countries.

South America. Headquartered in Sao Paulo, Brazil, this segment comprises power generation operations and operates two plants in Brazil, including one with recycling operations.

Net sales and expenses are measured in accordance with the policies and procedures described in Note 1 – Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies shown in our Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020.

We measure the profitability and financial performance of our operating segments based on segment income. Segment income provides a measure of our underlying segment results that is in line with our approach to risk management. We define segment income as earnings before (a) "depreciation and amortization"; (b) "interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs"; (c) "interest income"; (d) "unrealized gains (losses) on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net," except for foreign currency remeasurement hedging activities, which are included in segment income; (e) impairment of goodwill; (f) "(gain) loss on extinguishment of debt"; (g) noncontrolling interest's share; (h) adjustments to reconcile our proportional share of segment income from non-consolidated affiliates to income as determined on the equity method of accounting; (i) "restructuring and impairment, net"; (j) gains or losses on disposals of property, plant and equipment and businesses, net; (k) other costs, net; (l) litigation settlement, net of insurance recoveries; (m) sale transaction fees; (n) "income tax provision (benefit)"; (o) cumulative effect of accounting change, net of tax; (p) metal price lag; (q) "business acquisition and other integration related costs"; (r) purchase price accounting adjustments; and (s) "income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax."

The tables below show selected segment financial information (in millions). The "Eliminations and Other" column in the table below includes eliminations and functions that are managed directly from our corporate office that have not been allocated to our operating segments, as well as the adjustments for proportional consolidation and eliminations of intersegment "Net sales." The financial information for our segments includes the results of our affiliates on a proportionately consolidated basis, which is consistent with the way we manage our business segments. In order to reconcile the financial information for the segments shown in the tables below to the relevant U.S. GAAP based measures, we must adjust proportional consolidation of each line item. The "Eliminations and Other" in "Net sales - third party" includes the net sales attributable to our joint venture party, Tri-Arrows, for our Logan affiliate because we consolidate 100% of the Logan joint venture for U.S. GAAP, but we manage our Logan affiliate on a proportionately consolidated basis. See Note 7 – Consolidation and Note 8 – Investment in and Advances to Non-Consolidated Affiliates and Related Party Transactions for further information about these affiliates. Additionally, we eliminate intersegment sales and intersegment income for reporting on a consolidated basis.

Novelis Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited)

Selected Segment Financial Information

June 30, 2020	North America	Europe	Asia	South America	Eliminations and Other⁽¹⁾	Total
Investment in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates	\$ —	\$ 478	\$ 303	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 781
Total assets	4,937	3,768	2,242	1,592	969	13,508
March 31, 2020	North America	Europe	Asia	South America	Eliminations and Other	Total
Investment in and advances to non-consolidated affiliates	\$ —	\$ 465	\$ 295	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 760
Total assets	4,274	3,075	1,737	1,626	277	10,989
Selected Operating Results Three Months Ended June 30, 2020	North America	Europe	Asia	South America	Eliminations and Other	Total
Net sales - third party	\$ 828	\$ 669	\$ 499	\$ 345	\$ 85	\$ 2,426
Net sales - intersegment	—	18	6	7	(31)	—
Net sales	<u>\$ 828</u>	<u>\$ 687</u>	<u>\$ 505</u>	<u>\$ 352</u>	<u>\$ 54</u>	<u>\$ 2,426</u>
Depreciation and amortization	\$ 49	\$ 38	\$ 20	\$ 18	\$ (7)	\$ 118
Income tax (benefit) provision	(33)	(10)	10	25	(21)	(29)
Capital expenditures	45	15	23	24	(1)	106
Selected Operating Results Three Months Ended June 30, 2019	North America	Europe	Asia	South America	Eliminations and Other	Total
Net sales - third party	\$ 1,116	\$ 752	\$ 512	\$ 467	\$ 78	\$ 2,925
Net sales - intersegment	—	46	2	12	(60)	—
Net sales	<u>\$ 1,116</u>	<u>\$ 798</u>	<u>\$ 514</u>	<u>\$ 479</u>	<u>\$ 18</u>	<u>\$ 2,925</u>
Depreciation and amortization	\$ 38	\$ 29	\$ 16	\$ 16	\$ (11)	\$ 88
Income tax provision	17	3	8	27	8	63
Capital expenditures	92	10	38	19	3	162

(1) Includes assets of discontinued operations.

Novelis Inc.
NOTES TO THE CONDENSED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (unaudited)

The table below displays the reconciliation from "Net (loss) income attributable to our common shareholder" to segment income from reportable segments.

<i>in millions</i>	Three Months Ended June 30,	
	2020	2019
Net (loss) income attributable to our common shareholder	\$ (79)	\$ 127
Income tax (benefit) provision	(29)	63
Depreciation and amortization	118	88
Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs	70	65
Adjustment to reconcile proportional consolidation	14	15
Unrealized losses (gains) on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net	33	(6)
Realized losses on derivative instruments not included in segment income	3	2
Restructuring and impairment, net	1	1
Gain on sale of fixed assets	(2)	(1)
Purchase price accounting adjustments	28	—
Loss from discontinued operations, net of tax	18	—
Metal price lag	20	2
Business acquisition and other integration related costs	11	17
Other, net	47	(1)
Segment income from reportable segments	\$ 253	\$ 372

"Business acquisition and other integration related costs" are primarily legal and professional fees associated with our acquisition of Aleris.

"Adjustment to reconcile proportional consolidation" relates to depreciation, amortization, and income taxes of our equity method investments. Income taxes related to our equity method investments are reflected in the carrying value of the investment and not in our consolidated "Income tax (benefit) provision."

"Realized losses on derivative instruments not included in segment income" represents foreign currency derivatives not related to operations.

"Purchase price accounting adjustments" represents the relief of the inventory step-up related to the acquired Aleris business.

"Other, net" is related primarily to a charitable contribution as well as interest income.

The table below displays segment income from reportable segments by region.

<i>in millions</i>	Three Months Ended June 30,	
	2020	2019
North America	\$ 78	\$ 170
Europe	20	53
Asia	75	53
South America	76	96
Eliminations and other	4	—
Segment income from reportable segments	\$ 253	\$ 372

Information about Product Sales, Major Customers and Primary Supplier

Product Sales

The following table displays our "Net sales" by value stream.

<i>in millions</i>	Three Months Ended June 30,	
	2020	2019
Can	\$ 1,380	\$ 1,587
Automotive	313	709
Aerospace and commercial plate	102	—
Specialty	631	629
Net sales	<u>\$ 2,426</u>	<u>\$ 2,925</u>

Major Customers

The following table displays net sales to customers representing 10% or more of our total "Net sales" for any of the periods presented.

	Three Months Ended June 30,	
	2020	2019
Ball	17 %	22 %
Ford	4	11

Primary Supplier

Rio Tinto (RT) is our primary supplier of metal inputs, including prime and sheet ingot. The table below shows our purchases from RT as a percentage of our total combined metal purchases.

	Three Months Ended June 30,	
	2020	2019
Purchases from RT as a percentage of total combined metal purchases	7 %	11 %

Item 2. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The following information should be read together with our unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements and accompanying notes included elsewhere in this Quarterly Report for a more complete understanding of our financial condition and results of operations. The following discussion contains forward-looking statements that reflect our plans, estimates and beliefs. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in these forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include, but are not limited to, those discussed below, particularly in "SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND MARKET DATA."

OVERVIEW AND REFERENCES

Novelis is the leading producer of flat-rolled aluminum products and the world's largest recycler of aluminum. Driven by our purpose to shape a sustainable world together, we work alongside our customers to provide innovative solutions to the beverage can, automotive, aerospace, and specialty markets (includes foil packaging, certain transportation products, architectural, industrial, and consumer durables). We have recycling operations in many of our plants to recycle both post-consumer aluminum and post-industrial aluminum. As of June 30, 2020, we had manufacturing operations in nine countries on four continents, through 33 operating plants, which may include any combination of hot or cold rolling, finishing, casting, or recycling capabilities. We have recycling operations in 18 of our operating facilities.

In this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, unless otherwise specified, the terms "we," "our," "us," "Company," and "Novelis" refer to Novelis Inc., a company incorporated in Canada under the Canadian Business Corporations Act (CBCA) and its subsidiaries. References herein to "Hindalco" refer to Hindalco Industries Limited, our indirect parent company, which acquired Novelis in May 2007, through its indirect wholly-owned subsidiary, AV Metals Inc., our direct parent company.

As used in this Quarterly Report, consolidated "aluminum rolled product shipments" or "flat-rolled product shipments" refers to aluminum rolled products shipments to third parties. Regional "aluminum rolled product shipments" or "flat-rolled product shipments" refers to aluminum rolled products shipments to third parties and intersegment shipments to other Novelis regions. Shipment amounts also include tolling shipments. References to "total shipments" include aluminum rolled products as well as certain other non-rolled product shipments, primarily scrap, used beverage cans (UBC), ingot, billets and primary remelt. The term "aluminum rolled products" is synonymous with the terms "flat-rolled products" and "FRP" commonly used by manufacturers and third party analysts in our industry. All tonnages are stated in metric tonnes. One metric tonne (mt) is equivalent to 2,204.6 pounds. One kilotonne (kt) is 1,000 metric tonnes.

References to our Form 10-K made throughout this document refer to our Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020, filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) on May 7, 2020.

BUSINESS AND INDUSTRY CLIMATE

Near-term demand for aluminum rolled products has been negatively impacted by the spread of the COVID-19 pandemic, with some industries such as automotive, aerospace, and some specialty markets, including heat exchangers and transportation, experiencing a sharper demand decline than the more resilient beverage can segment. However, we are encouraged by a strengthening near-term order book across end markets, including automotive and specialties, as many customers have reopened their facilities and lockdowns restrictions have eased. While demand visibility remains limited, we believe the long-term trends for flat-rolled aluminum products remain strong. Economic growth, material substitution, and sustainability, including environmental awareness around polyethylene terephthalate (PET) plastics, continue to support long-term increasing global demand for aluminum and rolled products. With the exception of China where can sheet overcapacity and strong competition remains, favorable market conditions and increasing customer preference for sustainable packaging options is driving higher demand for infinitely recyclable aluminum beverage cans and bottles. At the end of fiscal 2019, we began expanding rolling, casting and recycling capability in Pindamonhangaba, Brazil to support this demand.

Meanwhile, the long-term demand for aluminum in the automotive industry continues to grow, which drove the investments we made in our automotive sheet finishing capacity in North America, Europe, and Asia in recent years, and is driving our additional investments in Guthrie, Kentucky (U.S.) and Changzhou, China. This demand has been primarily driven by the benefits that result from using lightweight aluminum in vehicle structures and components, as companies respond to stricter government emissions and fuel economy regulations, while maintaining or improving vehicle safety and performance, resulting in increased competition with high-strength steel.

We expect long term demand for building and construction and other specialty products will grow due to increased customer preference for lightweight, sustainable materials and demand for aluminum plate in Asia to grow driven by the development and expansion of industries serving aerospace, semiconductor, rail, and other technically demanding applications.

We believe significant aircraft industry order backlogs for key original equipment manufacturers (OEMs) including Airbus and Boeing will translate into growth in the future, and we believe our multi-year supply agreements have positioned us to benefit from future expected demand.

COVID-19 Response

The COVID-19 pandemic has caused travel and business disruption and economic volatility. There have been government mandates to stay at home or avoid large gatherings of people. As a result, some of our customers have temporarily shut down their manufacturing facilities due to lack of demand, government decree, or public health concerns. In response, we temporarily shut down some of our own production to align with customer demand and reduce operating costs. While it remains difficult to predict end market demand in this fluid situation, we are encouraged by the resiliency of the beverage can market and the upwards monthly demand trend in the automotive and specialty markets since May as customer production resumes. We continue working closely with our customers to adjust production based on their sales forecasts.

With our primary focus being the health and well-being of our employees, we are closely monitoring the changing landscape with respect to COVID-19 and taking actions to manage our business and support our customers. We have bolstered our own Environmental Health and Safety protocols and aligned them with guidance from global health authorities and government agencies across our operations to help ensure the safety of our employees, customers, suppliers, communities, and other stakeholders. For example, we have implemented social distancing standards and control measures for common work areas, including desks, workstations, meeting rooms, break rooms, cafeterias, clock-in areas, and smoking areas. We have controlled distancing during shift changes by staggering shift change times and creating one-way flows marked on floors. In addition, we have distributed personal protective equipment (PPE) such as facemasks, face shields, and gloves, as well as cleaning stations, personal hygiene products, and disinfection products to our sites. For our non-production workforce, we have strongly encouraged virtual meetings to reduce employee contact and have switched to paperless work environments where possible.

Liquidity Position

We believe that we have substantial liquidity to navigate the current dynamic environment. Our cash and cash equivalents and long-term committed available borrowings aggregated to more than \$2.1 billion of liquidity at June 30, 2020.

We have taken and continue to take measures to mitigate the recent downturn in sales. We have identified approximately \$250 million in potential cost reductions between operating fixed costs, selling, general and administrative expenses, and research and developments costs, should market conditions remain soft. We remain ready to take any further actions based on customer demand trends. Examples include lower employment costs stemming from shift optimization, reduced overtime, hiring freeze, and fewer contractors, as well as lower non-strategic professional fees and travel, among other savings initiatives. We are also strengthening our financial position by prioritizing the reduction of capital spending, with plans to reduce comparable spending by more than \$100 million in fiscal 2021 compared to fiscal 2020. While we remain committed to our previously announced strategic capacity expansions underway, we have temporarily delayed the ramp up of new automotive capacity in the U.S. and China, due to reductions in near-term demand and delayed new vehicle launches.

Market Trends

While long term demand trends for flat-rolled aluminum products remain broadly intact, there are varying degrees of uncertainty in near-term demand resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic across end markets. Beverage can represents the largest share of our shipment product portfolio, and has historically been a relatively recession resistant product. As expected, our beverage can sheet shipments were minimally impacted during the quarter. In North America and Europe, demand remained generally resilient as consumers increased at-home beverage consumption in cans. In addition, we benefited from temporary market share gains in Europe due to industry supply limitations. However in Asia, trade restrictions between countries at times limited our ability to export product from Korea, while Asia as well as South America faced some challenges related to reduced tourism, fewer public events and gatherings, and lower consumer spending due to economic uncertainty. We may experience some short-term demand increases as beverage can customers restart operations and restock inventory, particularly ahead of the upcoming summer season in South America.

The automotive industry has been severely impacted by the slowdown resulting from COVID-19. Temporary shutdowns of major US and European automotive OEMs for several weeks early in our first quarter had a significant impact on automotive aluminum sheet demand. As a result, we temporarily halted production at our automotive finishing lines which is estimated to have reduced our automotive aluminum sheet shipments by approximately 50% versus the prior year. However, the resumption of most customer operations beginning in May, combined with strong demand for electric and sport utility vehicles in Asia, drove a rapid increase in our automotive shipments in June. While recent automotive customer restarts and a strong near-term order book are positive signs, it is unclear how global recession concerns may impact overall near-term demand.

Demand for specialties products has been impacted since late March by temporary customer shutdowns and government stay at home orders. However, demand for aluminum sheet in the electronics market in Asia remains strong as consumers purchase tablets, laptops, mobile phones, and other communication devices to work and attend school remotely. Demand for container foil used in recyclable coffee capsules remains resilient in Europe, while the building and construction markets in North America and Europe have been supported by an increase in home renovation projects as people spend more time in their homes due to social distancing and mandates.

In aerospace, we are seeing significantly reduced production as sharply lower consumer travel is expected to drive lower demand into next year.

BUSINESS MODEL AND KEY CONCEPTS

Conversion Business Model

A significant amount of our business is conducted under a conversion model, which allows us to pass through increases or decreases in the price of aluminum to our customers. Nearly all of our flat-rolled products have a price structure with three components: (i) a base aluminum price quoted off the LME; (ii) a local market premium; and (iii) a "conversion premium" to produce the rolled product which reflects, among other factors, the competitive market conditions for that product. Base aluminum prices are typically driven by macroeconomic factors and global supply and demand for aluminum. The local market premiums tend to vary based on the supply and demand for metal in a particular region and associated transportation costs.

In North America, Europe, and South America, we pass through local market premiums to our customers which are recorded through "Net sales." In Asia, we purchase our metal inputs based on the LME and incur a local market premium; however, many of our competitors in this region price their metal off the Shanghai Futures Exchange, which does not include a local market premium, making it difficult for us to fully pass through this component of our metal input cost to some of our customers.

LME Base Aluminum Prices and Local Market Premiums

The average (based on the simple average of the monthly averages) and closing prices for aluminum set on the LME are as follows:

	<u>Three Months Ended June 30,</u>		<u>Percent</u> <u>Change</u>
	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>	
London Metal Exchange Prices			
Aluminum (per metric tonne, and presented in U.S. dollars):			
Closing cash price as of beginning of period	\$ 1,489	\$ 1,900	(22)%
Average cash price during the period	1,494	1,793	(17)
Closing cash price as of end of period	1,602	1,774	(10)

The weighted average local market premium are as follows:

	<u>Three Months Ended June 30,</u>		<u>Percent</u> <u>Change</u>
	<u>2020</u>	<u>2019</u>	
Weighted average Local Market Premium (per metric tonne, and presented in U.S. dollars)	\$ 113	\$ 243	(53)%

Metal Price Lag and Related Hedging Activities

Increases or decreases in the price of aluminum based on the average LME base aluminum prices and local market premiums directly impact "Net sales," "Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)," and working capital. The timing of these impacts varies based on contractual arrangements with customers and metal suppliers in each region. These timing impacts are referred to as metal price lag. Metal price lag exists due to: (i) the period of time between the pricing of our purchases of metal, holding and processing the metal, and the pricing of the sale of finished inventory to our customers, and (ii) certain customer contracts containing fixed forward price commitments which result in exposure to changes in metal prices for the period of time between when our sales price fixes and the sale actually occurs.

We use LME aluminum forward contracts to preserve our conversion margins and manage the timing differences associated with the LME base metal component of "Net sales," and "Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)." These derivatives directly hedge the economic risk of future LME base metal price fluctuations to better match the purchase price of metal with the sales price of metal. The majority of our local market premium hedging occurs in North America depending on market conditions; however, exposure here is not fully hedged. In our Europe, Asia, and South America regions, the derivative market for local market premiums is not robust or efficient enough for us to offset the impacts of LMP price movements beyond a small volume. As a consequence, volatility in local market premiums can have a significant impact on our results of operations and cash flows.

We elect to apply hedge accounting to better match the recognition of gains or losses on certain derivative instruments with the recognition of the underlying exposure being hedged in the statement of operations. In connection with the acquisition of Aleris, the Company acquired a portfolio of derivative financial instruments executed to hedge various price risk exposures. Historically, Aleris did not designate derivative financial instruments as hedges and therefore, both realized and unrealized gains and losses on derivatives were recorded immediately in the condensed consolidated statement of operations. The Company will consider designating the derivative financial instruments as cash flow hedges in future periods. For undesignated metal derivatives, there are timing differences between the recognition of unrealized gains or losses on the derivatives and the recognition of the underlying exposure in the statement of operations. The recognition of unrealized gains and losses on undesignated metal derivative positions typically precedes inventory cost recognition, customer delivery, and revenue recognition. The timing difference between the recognition of unrealized gains and losses on undesignated metal derivatives and cost or revenue recognition impacts "(Loss) income from continuing operations before income tax provision" and "Net income." Gains and losses on metal derivative contracts are not recognized in "Segment income" until realized.

Foreign Currency and Related Hedging Activities

We operate a global business and conduct business in various currencies around the world. We have exposure to foreign currency risk as fluctuations in foreign exchange rates impact our operating results as we translate the operating results from various functional currencies into our U.S. dollar reporting currency at current average rates. We also record foreign exchange remeasurement gains and losses when business transactions are denominated in currencies other than the functional currency of that operation. Global economic uncertainty is contributing to higher levels of volatility among the currency pairs in which we conduct business. The following table presents the exchange rates as of the end of each period and the average of the month-end exchange rates:

	Exchange Rate as of		Average Exchange Rate Three Months Ended June 30,	
	June 30, 2020	March 31, 2020	2020	2019
	Euro per U.S. dollar	0.891	0.911	0.901
Brazilian real per U.S. dollar	5.476	5.199	5.443	3.906
South Korean won per U.S. dollar	1,201	1,223	1,222	1,168
Canadian dollar per U.S. dollar	1.362	1.425	1.378	1.335
Swiss franc per euro	1.064	1.061	1.063	1.125

Exchange rate movements have an impact on our operating results. In Europe, where we have predominantly local currency selling prices and operating costs, we benefit as the euro strengthens but are adversely affected as the euro weakens. For our Swiss operations, where operating costs are incurred primarily in the Swiss franc and a large portion of revenues are denominated in the euro, we benefit as the Swiss franc weakens but are adversely affected as the franc strengthens. In South Korea, where we have local currency operating costs and U.S. dollar denominated selling prices for exports, we benefit as the South Korean won weakens but are adversely affected as the won strengthens. In Brazil, where we have predominately U.S. dollar selling prices and local currency manufacturing costs, we benefit as the Brazilian real weakens but are adversely affected as the real strengthens. We use foreign exchange forward contracts and cross-currency swaps to manage our exposure arising from recorded assets and liabilities, firm commitments, and forecasted cash flows denominated in currencies other than the functional currency of certain operations, which include capital expenditures and net investment in foreign subsidiaries.

See *Segment Review* below for the impact of foreign currency on each of our segments.

RESULTS OF CONSOLIDATED OPERATIONS

We reported "Net (loss) income attributable to our common shareholder" a net loss of \$79 million, a decrease of 162% compared to \$127 million in the prior comparable period. We reported segment income of \$253 million, a decrease of 32% compared to \$372 million in the prior comparable period. The decline in net income was primarily driven by impacts resulting from the COVID-19 pandemic, including a \$50 million charitable donation to support COVID-19 relief efforts, partially offset by the impact of acquired legacy Aleris businesses during the current year quarter. In addition, the current year quarter includes \$33 million of unrealized derivatives losses and a \$28 million purchase price accounting adjustment resulting from the relief of an inventory step-up, both primarily related to the acquired Aleris business. Further, these factors drove net cash used in operating activities to \$144 million for the three months ended June 30, 2020, a decrease of \$201 million over the comparable prior period.

Key Sales and Shipment Trends

<i>in millions, except percentages and shipments, which are in kt</i>	Three Months Ended				Fiscal Year Ended	Three Months Ended
	June 30, 2019	September 30, 2019	December 31, 2019	March 31, 2020	March 31, 2020	June 30, 2020
Net sales	\$ 2,925	\$ 2,851	\$ 2,715	\$ 2,726	\$ 11,217	\$ 2,426
Percentage increase (decrease) in net sales versus comparable previous year period	(6)%	(9)%	(10)%	(12)%	(9)%	(17)%
Rolled product shipments:						
North America	289	286	269	267	1,111	272
Europe	234	245	224	220	923	212
Asia	184	177	173	184	718	184
South America	139	141	146	148	574	113
Eliminations	(16)	(14)	(15)	(8)	(53)	(7)
Total	830	835	797	811	3,273	774

The following summarizes the percentage increase (decrease) in rolled product shipments versus the comparable previous year period:

North America	5 %	(3)%	(4)%	(9)%	(3)%	(6)%
Europe	1	7	6	(11)	1	(9)
Asia	5	5	(5)	(7)	(1)	—
South America	10	12	3	3	7	(19)
Total	4 %	3 %	— %	(7)%	— %	(7)%

Three Months Ended June 30, 2020 Compared to the Three Months Ended June 30, 2019

"Net sales" were \$2.4 billion, a decrease of 17%, primarily due to lower volume, driven by softer demand impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic, and lower average aluminum prices, partially offset by sales related to acquired businesses.

"(Loss) income from continuing operations before income tax provision" was a loss of \$90 million, compared to income of \$190 million in the prior period. In addition to the factors noted above, the following items affected "(Loss) income from continuing operations before income tax provision."

Cost of Goods Sold (Exclusive of Depreciation and Amortization)

"Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)" was \$2.1 billion, a decrease of 13%, driven by lower volume and lower average aluminum prices. Total metal input costs included in "Cost of goods sold (exclusive of depreciation and amortization)" decreased \$350 million over the prior period. Cost of goods sold in the first quarter of fiscal 2021 included \$28 million related to the relief of the inventory step-up on the acquired Aleris business.

Depreciation and Amortization

"Depreciation and amortization" was \$118 million in the three months ended June 30, 2020 quarter compared to \$88 million the three months ended June 30, 2019. The increase of \$30 million compared to prior year is primarily related to the depreciation of acquired Aleris assets.

Selling, General and Administrative

"Selling, general and administrative expense" (SG&A) was \$122 million in the three months ended June 30, 2020 compared to \$127 million in the three months ended June 30, 2019. The decrease is related to cost savings measures realized in the current period, partially offset by the additional SG&A from the acquired Aleris business.

Interest Expense

"Interest expense and amortization of debt issuance costs" was \$70 million and \$65 million for the three months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The increase is primarily related a higher average level of debt during the quarter as a result of the Aleris acquisition.

Other Expenses

"Other Expenses, net" was \$75 million and \$4 million for the three months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, respectively. The increase is primarily driven by a \$50 million charitable donation to support COVID-19 relief efforts and \$33 million of unrealized derivative losses, compared to a \$6 million gain in the previous year. The increased unrealized loss on change in fair value of derivative instruments, net primarily related to the acquired Aleris business.

Taxes

We recognized \$29 million of tax benefit for the three months ended June 30, 2020, which resulted in an effective tax rate of 32%. This tax rate was primarily driven by the full year forecasted effective tax rate that takes into account income taxed at rates that differ from the 25% Canadian rate, including withholding taxes. We recognized \$63 million of tax expense in the comparable prior period, which resulted in an effective tax rate of 33%.

RESULTS OF BUSINESS SEGMENTS**Acquisition of Aleris**

On April 14, 2020, we closed the acquisition of Aleris. This strategic acquisition complements and expands Novelis' global footprint and capabilities, and provides entry into the high-value aerospace industry. It also allows us to enhance our sustainability focus with the addition of a high-recycled-content building and construction business, as well as complement and enhance our existing operations in Asia. We are now working on safely integrating our new facilities and employees as well as initiatives to achieve approximately \$150 million in cost and strategic synergies as a result of the acquisition.

Segment Review

Due in part to the regional nature of supply and demand of aluminum rolled products and in order to best serve our customers, we manage our activities on the basis of geographical regions and are organized under four operating segments: North America, Europe, Asia, and South America.

The tables below illustrate selected segment financial information (in millions, except shipments which are in kt). For additional financial information related to our operating segments including the reconciliation of "Net (loss) income attributable to our common shareholder" to segment income, see Note 19 – Segment, Geographical Area, Major Customer and Major Supplier Information. In order to reconcile the financial information for the segments shown in the tables below to the relevant U.S. GAAP-based measures, "Eliminations and other" must adjust for proportional consolidation of each line item for our Logan affiliate because we consolidate 100% of the Logan joint venture for U.S. GAAP. However, we manage our Logan affiliate on a proportionately consolidated basis and eliminate intersegment shipments (in kt).

Selected Operating Results Three Months Ended June 30, 2020	North America	Europe	Asia	South America	Eliminations and other	Total
Net sales	\$ 828	\$ 687	\$ 505	\$ 352	\$ 54	\$ 2,426
Shipments (in kt):						
Rolled products - third party	272	208	182	112	—	774
Rolled products - intersegment	—	4	2	1	(7)	—
Total rolled products	272	212	184	113	(7)	774
Non-rolled products	12	17	1	25	(7)	48
Total shipments	284	229	185	138	(14)	822

Selected Operating Results Three Months Ended June 30, 2019	North America	Europe	Asia	South America	Eliminations and other	Total
Net sales	\$ 1,116	\$ 798	\$ 514	\$ 479	\$ 18	\$ 2,925
Shipments (in kt):						
Rolled products - third party	289	223	183	135	—	830
Rolled products - intersegment	—	11	1	4	(16)	—
Total rolled products	289	234	184	139	(16)	830
Non-rolled products	12	7	1	29	(7)	42
Total shipments	301	241	185	168	(23)	872

The following table reconciles changes in "Segment income" for the three months ended June 30, 2019 to the three months ended June 30, 2020 (in millions).

Changes in segment income	North America	Europe	Asia	South America	Eliminations and other ⁽¹⁾	Total
Segment income - Three Months Ended June 30, 2019	\$ 170	\$ 53	\$ 53	\$ 96	\$ —	\$ 372
Volume	(37)	7	18	(28)	5	(35)
Conversion premium and product mix	(56)	(26)	10	—	—	(72)
Conversion costs	(4)	(9)	(6)	1	(1)	(19)
Foreign exchange	1	(3)	2	3	—	3
Selling, general & administrative and research & development costs ⁽²⁾	3	(2)	(2)	5	(3)	1
Other changes	1	—	—	(1)	3	3
Segment income - Three Months Ended June 30, 2020	<u>\$ 78</u>	<u>\$ 20</u>	<u>\$ 75</u>	<u>\$ 76</u>	<u>\$ 4</u>	<u>\$ 253</u>

- (1) The recognition of segment income by a region on an intersegment shipment could occur in a period prior to the recognition of segment income on a consolidated basis, depending on the timing of when the inventory is sold to the third party customer. The "Eliminations and other" column adjusts regional segment income for intersegment shipments that occur in a period prior to recognition of segment income on a consolidated basis. The "Eliminations and other" column also reflects adjustments for changes in regional volume, conversion premium and product mix, and conversion costs related to intersegment shipments for consolidation. "Eliminations and other" must adjust for proportional consolidation of each line item for our Logan affiliate because we consolidate 100% of the Logan joint venture for U.S. GAAP, but we manage our Logan affiliate on a proportionately consolidated basis.
- (2) "Selling, general & administrative and research & development costs" include costs incurred directly by each segment and all corporate related costs.

North America

"Net sales" decreased \$288 million, or 26%, driven by lower automotive and specialty volumes impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic and lower aluminum prices, partially offset by sales associated with the Aleris acquisition. Segment income was \$78 million, a decrease of 54%, primarily driven by lower sales, unfavorable product mix, and higher fixed selling, general and administrative costs associated with acquired business, partially offset by operating and selling, general and administrative cost reduction initiatives.

Europe

"Net sales" decreased \$111 million, or 14%, primarily driven by lower automotive and specialty volumes impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic and lower aluminum prices, partially offset by higher beverage can volumes and sales associated with acquired businesses. Segment income was \$20 million, a decrease of 62%, primarily driven by lower sales, unfavorable product mix, and higher fixed selling, general and administrative costs associated with acquired business, partially offset by better metal mix, and operating and selling, general and administrative cost reduction initiatives.

Asia

"Net sales" decreased \$9 million, or 2%, primarily driven by lower aluminum prices, as well as lower can and specialty volumes, partially offset by higher automotive volumes and sales associated with acquired businesses. Segment income was \$75 million, an increase of 42%, primarily due to favorable product mix, operating and selling, general and administrative cost reduction initiatives, and favorable metal costs, partially offset by higher fixed and selling, general and administrative costs associated with acquired business.

South America

"Net sales" decreased \$127 million, or 27%, primarily driven by lower beverage can and specialty volume impacted by the COVID-19 pandemic, and lower aluminum prices. Segment income was \$76 million, a decrease of 21%, primarily due to lower volume.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Our primary liquidity sources are cash flows from operations, working capital management, cash and liquidity under our debt agreements. Our recent business investments are being funded through cash flows generated by our operations and a combination of local financing and our senior secured credit facilities. We expect to be able to fund our continued expansions, service our debt obligations, and provide sufficient liquidity to operate our business through one or more of the following: the generation of operating cash flows, working capital management, our existing debt facilities (including refinancing) and new debt issuances, as necessary.

Non-Guarantor Information

As of June 30, 2020, the Company's subsidiaries that are not guarantors represented the following approximate percentages of (a) net sales, (b) Adjusted EBITDA (segment income), and (c) total assets of the Company, on a consolidated basis (including intercompany balances):

Item Description	Ratio
Net sales represented by Net sales to third parties by non-guarantor subsidiaries (for the three months ended June 30, 2020)	25 %
Adjusted EBITDA represented by non-guarantor subsidiaries (for the three months ended June 30, 2020)	25 %
Assets owned by non-guarantor subsidiaries (as of June 30, 2020)	20 %

In addition, for the three months ended June 30, 2020 and 2019, the Company's subsidiaries that are not guarantors had net sales of \$677 million and \$697 million, respectively, and as of June 30, 2020, those subsidiaries had assets of \$3.7 billion and debt and other liabilities of \$2.2 billion (including intercompany balances).

Available Liquidity

Our available liquidity as of June 30, 2020 and March 31, 2020 is as follows.

<i>in millions</i>	June 30, 2020	March 31, 2020
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,729	\$ 2,392
Cash and cash equivalents of discontinued operations	89	—
Availability under committed credit facilities ⁽¹⁾	308	186
Total available liquidity	<u>\$ 2,126</u>	<u>\$ 2,578</u>

(1) Our availability under committed credit facilities as of March 31, 2020 does not include the financing for Aleris.

The decrease in total available liquidity is primarily related to the payment of \$2.6 billion for the acquisition of Aleris, net of cash received, and negative free cash flow of \$151 million, partially offset by \$1.9 billion of proceeds from the issuance of short-term and long-term debt and net proceeds from our revolving credit facilities of \$327 million. See Note 9 – Debt for more details about our availability under committed credit facilities.

The "Cash and cash equivalents" balance above includes cash held in foreign countries in which we operate. As of June 30, 2020, we held \$5 million of "Cash and cash equivalents" in Canada, in which we are incorporated, with the rest held in other countries in which we operate. As of June 30, 2020, we held \$1.3 billion of cash in jurisdictions for which we have asserted that earnings are permanently reinvested and we plan to continue to fund operations and local expansions with cash held in those jurisdictions. Cash held outside of Canada is free from significant restrictions that would prevent the cash from being accessed to meet the Company's liquidity needs including, if necessary, to fund operations and service debt obligations in Canada. Upon the repatriation of any earnings to Canada, in the form of dividends or otherwise, we could be subject to Canadian income taxes (subject to adjustment for foreign taxes paid and the utilization of the large cumulative net operating losses we have in Canada) and withholding taxes payable to the various foreign jurisdictions. As of June 30, 2020, we do not believe adverse tax consequences exist that restrict our use of "Cash and cash equivalents" in a material manner.

Free Cash Flow

Refer to Non-GAAP Financial Measures for our definition of free cash flow.

The following table displays the free cash flow, the change between periods, as well as the ending balances of cash and cash equivalents.

<i>in millions</i>	Three Months Ended June 30,		Change
	2020	2019	
Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities - continuing operations	\$ (129)	\$ 57	\$ (186)
Net cash used in investing activities - continuing operations	(2,637)	(149)	(2,488)
Plus: Cash used in the acquisition of assets under a capital lease	—	—	—
Plus: Cash used in the acquisition of business, net of cash and restricted cash acquired ⁽¹⁾	2,550	—	2,550
Plus: Accrued merger consideration ⁽¹⁾	70	—	70
Less: Proceeds from sales of assets and business, net of transaction fees, cash income taxes and hedging	—	(2)	2
Free cash flow from continuing operations	(146)	(94)	(52)
Net cash used in operating activities - discontinued operations	(15)	—	(15)
Net cash provided by investing activities - discontinued operations	10	—	10
Free cash flow	\$ (151)	\$ (94)	\$ (57)
Ending cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,729	\$ 859	\$ 870

(1) The total of "Acquisition of business, net of cash and restricted cash acquired" and "Accrued merger consideration" represents \$2.8 billion of merger consideration, net of \$105 million of cash and cash equivalents, \$9 million of restricted cash, and \$41 million of discontinued operations cash and cash equivalents acquired.

Operating Activities

The decrease in "Net cash (used in) provided by operating activities" primarily relates to a decrease in "Segment Income." The net change in working capital was primarily driven by a reduction in shipments, partially offset by lower base aluminum prices.

Investing Activities

"Net cash used in investing activities" was primarily attributable to acquisition cost of Aleris net of cash acquired, amounting to \$2.6 billion as well as capital expenditures of \$106 million.

Financing Activities

During the three months ended June 30, 2020, there were \$1.9 billion issuances of long-term and short-term borrowings, including \$1.1 billion in issuances on our Short Term Credit Agreement and \$775 million in issuances in incremental term loans on our Term Loan Facility. The proceeds of these issuances were used to pay a portion of the consideration payable in the acquisition of Aleris. Additionally, we issued \$10 million on our China Bank Loans and \$13 million of short-term debt in Brazil. As a result of our issuances, we paid \$18 million in debt issuance costs. We made principal repayments of \$5 million on our Term Loan Facility and \$2 million on our incremental loans on our Term Loan Facility. The net cash proceeds from our revolving credit facilities is related to net proceeds of \$262 million on our ABL Revolver, \$35 million of proceeds from our China credit facilities, \$26 million of net proceeds from our Korea credit facilities, and \$4 million in other borrowings.

During the three months ended June 30, 2019, there were no issuances of long-term borrowings. We made principal repayments of \$5 million on our Term Loan Facility and less than \$1 million in finance leases and other repayments. The net cash proceeds from our credit facilities' balance is related to proceeds of \$20 million on our ABL Revolver partially offset by \$8 million of repayments on our China credit facilities.

OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

In accordance with SEC rules, the following qualify as off-balance sheet arrangements:

- any obligation under certain derivative instruments;
- any obligation under certain guarantees or contracts;
- a retained or contingent interest in assets transferred to an unconsolidated entity or similar entity or similar arrangement that serves as credit, liquidity or market risk support to that entity for such assets; and
- any obligation under a material variable interest held by the registrant in an unconsolidated entity that provides financing, liquidity, market risk, or credit risk support to the registrant, or engages in leasing, hedging or research and development services with the registrant.

The following discussion addresses the applicable off-balance sheet items for our Company.

Derivative Instruments

See Note 13 – Financial Instruments and Commodity Contracts to our accompanying unaudited condensed consolidated financial statements for a description of derivative instruments.

Guarantees of Indebtedness

We have issued guarantees on behalf of certain of our subsidiaries. The indebtedness guaranteed is for trade accounts payable to third parties and capital expenditures. Some of the guarantees have annual terms while others have no expiration and have termination notice requirements. Neither we nor any of our subsidiaries holds any assets of any third parties as collateral to offset the potential settlement of these guarantees. Since we consolidate wholly-owned and majority-owned subsidiaries in our condensed consolidated financial statements, all liabilities associated with trade payables and short-term debt facilities for these entities are already included in our condensed consolidated balance sheets.

Other Arrangements

Factoring of Trade Receivables

We factor trade receivables based on local cash needs, as well as attempting to balance the timing of cash flows of trade payables and receivables, fund strategic investments, and fund other business needs. Factored invoices are not included in our condensed consolidated balance sheets when we do not retain a financial or legal interest. If a financial or legal interest is retained, we classify these factorings as secured borrowings. However, no such financial or legal interests are currently retained.

Other

As part of our ongoing business, we do not participate in transactions that generate relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, such as entities often referred to as special purpose entities (SPEs), which would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes. As of June 30, 2020 and March 31, 2020, we are not involved in any unconsolidated SPE transactions.

CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS

We have future obligations under various contracts relating to debt and interest payments, finance and operating leases, long-term purchase obligations, postretirement benefit plans and uncertain tax positions. See Note 9 – Debt to our accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements and "Contractual Obligations" of the Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations section of our Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020 for more details.

RETURN OF CAPITAL

Payments to our shareholder are at the discretion of the board of directors and will depend on, among other things, our financial resources, cash flows generated by our business, our cash requirements, restrictions under the instruments governing our indebtedness, being in compliance with the appropriate indentures and covenants under the instruments that govern our indebtedness and other relevant factors.

CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND ESTIMATES

Except as otherwise disclosed in Note 1 – Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies related to the adoption of new accounting standards (including ASU 2017-04, Intangibles-Goodwill and Other), there were no significant changes to our critical accounting policies and estimates as reported in our Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020.

RECENTLY ISSUED ACCOUNTING STANDARDS

See Note 1 – Business and Summary of Significant Accounting Policies to our accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements for a full description of recent accounting pronouncements including the respective expected dates of adoption and expected effects on results of operations and financial condition.

NON-GAAP FINANCIAL MEASURES

Total "Segment income" presents the sum of the results of our four operating segments on a consolidated basis. We believe that total "Segment income" is an operating performance measure that measures operating results unaffected by differences in capital structures, capital investment cycles and ages of related assets among otherwise comparable companies. In reviewing our corporate operating results, we also believe it is important to review the aggregate consolidated performance of all of our segments on the same basis we review the performance of each of our regions and to draw comparisons between periods based on the same measure of consolidated performance.

Management believes investors' understanding of our performance is enhanced by including this non-GAAP financial measure as a reasonable basis for comparing our ongoing results of operations. Many investors are interested in understanding the performance of our business by comparing our results from ongoing operations from one period to the next and would ordinarily add back items that are not part of normal day-to-day operations of our business. By providing total "Segment income," together with reconciliations, we believe we are enhancing investors' understanding of our business and our results of operations, as well as assisting investors in evaluating how well we are executing strategic initiatives.

However, total "Segment income" is not a measurement of financial performance under U.S. GAAP, and our total "Segment income" may not be comparable to similarly titled measures of other companies. Total "Segment income" has important limitations as an analytical tool and should not be considered in isolation or as a substitute for analysis of our results as reported under U.S. GAAP. For example, total "Segment income":

- does not reflect the Company's cash expenditures or requirements for capital expenditures or capital commitments;
- does not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, the Company's working capital needs; and
- does not reflect any costs related to the current or future replacement of assets being depreciated and amortized.

We also use total "Segment income":

- as a measure of operating performance to assist us in comparing our operating performance on a consistent basis because it removes the impact of items not directly resulting from our core operations;
- for planning purposes, including the preparation of our internal annual operating budgets and financial projections;
- to evaluate the performance and effectiveness of our operational strategies; and
- as a basis to calculate incentive compensation payments for our key employees.

Total "Segment income" is equivalent to our Adjusted EBITDA, which we refer to in our earnings announcements and other external presentations to analysts and investors. Please see Note 19 – Segment, Geographical Area, Major Customer and Major Supplier Information for our definition of segment income.

"Free cash flow" consists of: (a) "Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities - continuing operations," (b) plus "Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities - continuing operations," (c) plus "Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities - discontinued operations," (d) plus "Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities - discontinued operations," (e) plus cash used in the "Acquisition of assets under a capital lease," (f) plus cash used in the "Acquisition of business, net of cash and restricted cash acquired," (g) plus accrued merger consideration, and (h) less "Proceeds from sales of assets, net of transaction fees, cash income taxes and hedging." Management believes "Free cash flow" is relevant to investors as it provides a measure of the cash generated internally that is available for debt service and other value creation opportunities. However, "Free cash flow" does not necessarily represent cash available for discretionary activities, as certain debt service obligations must be funded out of "Free cash flow." Our method of calculating "Free cash flow" may not be consistent with that of other companies.

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS AND MARKET DATA

Statements made in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q which describe Novelis' intentions, expectations, beliefs or predictions may be forward-looking within the meaning of securities laws. Forward-looking statements include statements preceded by, followed by, or including the words "believes," "expects," "anticipates," "plans," "estimates," "projects," "forecasts," or similar expressions. Examples of forward-looking statements in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q include, but are not limited to, statements about our expectation that we will be able to fund our continued expansions, service our debt obligations and provide sufficient liquidity to operate our business. Novelis cautions that, by their nature, forward-looking statements involve risk and uncertainty and Novelis' actual results could differ materially from those expressed or implied in such statements. We do not intend, and we disclaim any obligation, to update any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. Factors that could cause actual results or outcomes to differ from the results expressed or implied by forward-looking statements include, among other things: changes in the prices and availability of aluminum (or premiums associated with such prices) or other materials and raw materials we use; the capacity and effectiveness of our hedging activities; relationships with, and financial and operating conditions of, our customers, suppliers and other stakeholders; fluctuations in the supply of, and prices for, energy in the areas in which we maintain production facilities; our ability to access financing including in connection with potential acquisitions and investments; risks arising out of our acquisition of Aleris Corporation, including risks associated with related divestiture requirements and uncertainties inherent in the acquisition method of accounting; disruption to our global aluminum production and supply chain as a result of COVID-19, changes in the relative values of various currencies and the effectiveness of our currency hedging activities; factors affecting our operations, such as litigation, environmental remediation and clean-up costs, breakdown of equipment and other events; economic, regulatory and political factors within the countries in which we operate or sell our products, including changes in duties or tariffs; competition from other aluminum rolled products producers as well as from substitute materials such as steel, glass, plastic and composite materials; changes in general economic conditions including deterioration in the global economy; changes in government regulations, particularly those affecting taxes, derivative instruments, environmental, health or safety compliance; changes in interest rates that have the effect of increasing the amounts we pay under our credit facilities and other financing agreements; and our ability to generate cash. The above list of factors is not exhaustive.

This document also contains information concerning our markets and products generally, which is forward-looking in nature and is based on a variety of assumptions regarding the ways in which these markets and product categories will develop. These assumptions have been derived from information currently available to us and to the third party industry analysts quoted herein. This information includes, but is not limited to, product shipments and share of production. Actual market results may differ from those predicted. We do not know what impact any of these differences may have on our business, our results of operations, financial condition, and cash flow. For a discussion of some of the specific factors that may cause Novelis' actual results or outcomes to differ materially from those projected in any forward-looking statements, refer to our Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020 and see the following sections of the report: "Part I. Item 1A. Risk Factors," "Part II. Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and "Part II. Item 7. Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates."

Item 3. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

We are exposed to certain market risks as part of our ongoing business operations, including risks from changes in metal prices (primarily aluminum, copper, zinc, and local market premiums), energy prices (electricity, natural gas and diesel fuel), foreign currency exchange rates and interest rates that could impact our results of operations and financial condition. We manage our exposure to these and other market risks through regular operating and financing activities and derivative financial instruments. We use derivative financial instruments as risk management tools only, and not for speculative purposes.

Commodity Price Risks

Metal

The following table presents the estimated potential negative effect on the fair values of these derivative instruments as of June 30, 2020, given a 10% change in prices. Direction of the change in price corresponds with the direction that would cause the change in fair value to negatively impact the fair value of these derivative instruments.

<i>in millions</i>	<u>Change in Price</u>	<u>Change in Fair Value</u>
Aluminum	10 %	\$ (87)
Copper	(10)	(2)
Zinc	(10)	(1)

Energy

The following table presents the estimated potential negative effect on the fair values of these derivative instruments as of June 30, 2020, given a 10% decline in spot prices for energy contracts.

<i>in millions</i>	<u>Change in Price</u>	<u>Change in Fair Value</u>
Electricity	(10)%	\$ (1)
Natural gas	(10)	(4)
Diesel fuel	(10)	(1)

Foreign Currency Exchange Risks

The following table presents the estimated potential negative effect on the fair values of these derivative instruments as of June 30, 2020, given a 10% change in rates. Direction of the change in exchange rate corresponds with the direction that would cause the change in exchange rate to negatively impact the fair value of these derivative instruments.

<i>\$ in millions</i>	<u>Change in Exchange Rate</u>	<u>Change in Fair Value</u>
Currency measured against the U.S. dollar		
Brazilian real	(10)%	\$ (18)
Euro	10	1
Korean won	(10)	(34)
Canadian dollar	(10)	(3)
British pound	(10)	(14)
Swiss franc	(10)	(23)
Chinese yuan	10	(4)

Item 4. Controls and Procedures

Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

We maintain disclosure controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports that we file or submit under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the SEC's rules and forms. Disclosure controls and procedures, as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Exchange Act, include controls and procedures designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed in the reports we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including the Principal Executive Officer and the Principal Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure. Any system of controls, however well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, and not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the system are met.

We have carried out an evaluation, with the participation of our Principal Executive Officer and Principal Financial Officer, of the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures pursuant to Rule 13a-15 of the Exchange Act. Based upon such evaluation, management has concluded that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures were effective as of June 30, 2020.

Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

As discussed throughout this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, we completed the acquisition of Aleris on April 14, 2020. The acquisition was accounted for as a business combination, and the financial results of Aleris have been included in our condensed consolidated financial statements for the quarter ended June 30, 2020. We have implemented business combination controls in connection with this acquisition. Additionally, as a result of the acquisition, management is in the process of analyzing, evaluating and, where necessary, implementing changes in controls and procedures. The internal control over financial reporting of Aleris will be excluded from management's assessment of internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2021. There have been no other changes in our internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act) during the most recently completed fiscal quarter that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

PART II. OTHER INFORMATION

Item 1. Legal Proceedings

We are a party to litigation incidental to our business from time to time. For additional information regarding litigation to which we are a party, see Note 18 – Commitments and Contingencies to our accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements.

Item 1A. Risk Factors

See "Risk Factors" in Part I, Item 1A in our Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020. There have been no material changes from the risk factors described in our Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2020.

Item 6. Exhibits

Exhibit No.	Description
2.1	Arrangement Agreement by and among Hindalco Industries Limited, AV Aluminum Inc. and Novelis Inc., dated as of February 10, 2007 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 2.1 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 13, 2007) (File No. 001-32312)
2.2	Agreement and Plan of Merger, dated as of July 26, 2018, among Novelis Inc., Novelis Acquisitions LLC, Aleris Corporation and OCM Opportunities ALS Holdings L.P.
3.1	Restated Certificate and Articles of Amalgamation of Novelis Inc. (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.1 to our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 10, 2010 (File No. 001-32312))
3.2	Certificate and Articles of Amalgamation of Novelis Inc., dated March 31, 2016 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to our Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on May 10, 2016 (File No. 001-32312))
3.3	Novelis Inc. Amended and Restated Bylaws, adopted as of July 24, 2008 (incorporated by reference to Exhibit 3.2 to our Current Report on Form 8-K filed on July 25, 2008 (File No. 001-32312))
31.1	Section 302 Certification of Principal Executive Officer
31.2	Section 302 Certification of Principal Financial Officer
32.1	Section 906 Certification of Principal Executive Officer
32.2	Section 906 Certification of Principal Financial Officer
101.INS	XBRL Instance Document
101.SCH	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document
101.CAL	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase
101.DEF	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase
101.LAB	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase
101.PRE	XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

NOVELIS INC.

By:

/s/ Devinder Ahuja

Devinder Ahuja

Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial Officer and Authorized Officer)

By:

/s/ Stephanie Rauls

Stephanie Rauls

Vice President Finance and Controller

(Principal Accounting Officer)

Date: August 12, 2020

AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER
BY AND AMONG
ALERIS CORPORATION,
NOVELIS INC.,
NOVELIS ACQUISITIONS LLC
AND
OCM OPPORTUNITIES ALS HOLDINGS, L.P.
(solely in its capacity as the Stockholders Representative under this Agreement)

Dated as of July 26, 2018

114796010

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page

Article I.

DEFINITIONS

<u>Section 1.1</u>	<u>Certain Definitions.</u>	1
--------------------	-----------------------------	---

Article II.

THE MERGER

<u>Section 2.1</u>	<u>The Merger</u>	13
<u>Section 2.2</u>	<u>Effective Time</u>	13
<u>Section 2.3</u>	<u>Effect of the Merger</u>	13
<u>Section 2.4</u>	<u>Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws</u>	13
<u>Section 2.5</u>	<u>Directors</u>	14
<u>Section 2.6</u>	<u>Officers</u>	14

Article III.

**EFFECT OF THE MERGER ON THE CAPITAL STOCK OF THE
CONSTITUENT CORPORATIONS; EXCHANGE OF CERTIFICATES;
PAYMENTS**

<u>Section 3.1</u>	<u>Capital Stock</u>	14
<u>Section 3.2</u>	<u>Payments</u>	15
<u>Section 3.3</u>	<u>No Further Ownership Rights in Common Stock</u>	16
<u>Section 3.4</u>	<u>Equity Awards</u>	17
<u>Section 3.5</u>	<u>Earn-Out Consideration</u>	18
<u>Section 3.6</u>	<u>Dissenting Stockholders</u>	21
<u>Section 3.7</u>	<u>Withholding Rights</u>	21

Article IV.

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY

<u>Section 4.1</u>	<u>Organization and Good Standing</u>	22
<u>Section 4.2</u>	<u>Authorization of Agreement</u>	22

Section 4.3	Conflicts; Consents of Third Parties	23
Section 4.4	Capitalization	23
Section 4.5	Subsidiaries	24
Section 4.6	SEC Filings; Internal Controls and Procedures	24
Section 4.7	Financial Statements	25
Section 4.8	No Undisclosed Liabilities	26
Section 4.9	Absence of Certain Developments	26
Section 4.10	Taxes	26
Section 4.11	Assets; Real Property	28
Section 4.12	Intellectual Property	29
Section 4.13	Material Contracts	31
Section 4.14	Employee Benefits Plans	32
Section 4.15	Labor	37
Section 4.16	Litigation	38
Section 4.17	Compliance with Laws; Permits	38
Section 4.18	Environmental Matters	40
Section 4.19	Insurance	40
Section 4.20	Transactions with Affiliates	41
Section 4.21	Financial Advisors	41
Section 4.22	Customers and Suppliers	41
Section 4.23	State Takeover Laws	41
Section 4.24	No Other Representations or Warranties; Disclosure Schedule	42

Article V.

REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF PARENT AND MERGER SUB

Section 5.1	Organization and Good Standing	43
Section 5.2	Authorization of Agreement	43
Section 5.3	Conflicts; Consents of Third Parties	43
Section 5.4	Litigation	43
Section 5.5	Investment Intention	43
Section 5.6	No Brokers	44
Section 5.7	Financial Capacity	44
Section 5.8	Solvency	44
Section 5.9	Condition of the Business	44
Section 5.10	No Other Representations and Warranties	45

Article VI.

COVENANTS

Section 6.1	Access to Information	45
Section 6.2	Conduct of the Business Pending the Closing	46
Section 6.3	Consents	48
Section 6.4	Regulatory Approvals	48
Section 6.5	Further Assurances	52
Section 6.6	Confidentiality	55
Section 6.7	Indemnification, Exculpation and Insurance	55
Section 6.8	Publicity	57
Section 6.9	Employment and Employee Benefits	57
Section 6.10	Control of Operations	58
Section 6.11	Takeover Statutes	58
Section 6.12	Exchangeable Notes	58
Section 6.13	FIRPTA	58
Section 6.14	No Solicitation of Other Bids	59
Section 6.15	Parent Vote and Merger Sub	59
Section 6.16	Notice to Stockholders	59
Section 6.17	Evidence of Drag Notice	59
Section 6.18	280G Shareholder Vote	60

Article VII.

CONDITIONS TO CLOSING

Section 7.1	Conditions Precedent to Obligations of Parent	60
Section 7.2	Conditions Precedent to Obligations of the Company	61
Section 7.3	Frustration of Closing Conditions	62

Article VIII.

SURVIVAL OF REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS

Section 8.1	Survival	62
Section 8.2	Indemnification	62

Article IX.

CLOSING AND TERMINATION

Section 9.1	Closing Date	65
Section 9.2	Termination of Agreement	65
Section 9.3	Procedure Upon Termination	66
Section 9.4	Effect of Termination	66
Section 9.5	Termination Fees and Expenses	67

Article X.

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 10.1	Expenses	69
Section 10.2	Entire Agreement	69
Section 10.3	Amendments and Waivers	69
Section 10.4	Governing Law	69
Section 10.5	Jurisdiction and Venue	70
Section 10.6	Notices	70
Section 10.7	Severability	71
Section 10.8	Binding Effect; Assignment; Third Party Beneficiaries	71
Section 10.9	Counterparts	72
Section 10.10	Waiver of Jury Trial	72
Section 10.11	Performance	72
Section 10.12	Stockholders Representative	72

Exhibits

Exhibit A	Calculation Principles
Exhibit B	Sample Calculation

AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER

This AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER (this “Agreement”), dated as of July 26, 2018, is by and among (i) NOVELIS INC., a corporation organized under the laws of Canada (“Parent”), (ii) NOVELIS ACQUISITIONS LLC, a Delaware limited liability company and an indirect, wholly-owned Subsidiary of Parent (“Merger Sub”), (iii) ALERIS CORPORATION, a Delaware corporation (the “Company”), and (iv) OCM OPPORTUNITIES ALS HOLDINGS, L.P., a Delaware limited partnership, solely as representative for the Stockholders, the Optionholders and the RSU Holders (“Stockholders Representative”).

WHEREAS, the respective Boards of Directors of Parent, Merger Sub and the Company have unanimously approved and declared advisable this Agreement and the merger of Merger Sub with and into the Company (the “Merger”), upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement; and

WHEREAS, as an inducement to the Parent’s willingness to enter into this Agreement, immediately following the execution and delivery of this Agreement, the Company will obtain and deliver to Parent (i) the written consents of the Apollo Stockholders and the Oaktree Stockholders (each as defined in the Stockholders Agreement) (the Apollo Stockholders and the Oaktree Stockholders, collectively, the “Majority Stockholders”) approving this Agreement, the Merger and the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the “Stockholder Consent”) and (ii) an undertaking of such Majority Stockholders to issue a notice (the “Drag Notice”) to exercise their rights pursuant to Section 3.2(a) of that certain stockholders agreement dated June 1, 2010 (the “Stockholders Agreement”).

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the representations, warranties, covenants and agreements hereinafter contained, and intending to be legally bound hereby, the parties hereby agree as follows:

ARTICLE I.

DEFINITIONS

Section 1.1 Certain Definitions.

(a) For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms shall have the meanings specified in this Section 1.1:

“2018 Commercial Margin” means the Commercial Margin arising during the 2018 Earn-Out Period.

“2018 Earn-Out Consideration” means, for the 2018 Earn-Out Period, an amount equal to (i) the 2018 Commercial Margin minus the 2018 Forecast Commercial Margin multiplied by (ii) fifty percent (50%); *provided however*, that in no event shall the 2018 Earn-Out Consideration be less than \$0.

“2018 Earn-Out Period” means the period commencing on January 1, 2018 and ending December 31, 2018.

“2018 Forecast Commercial Margin” means \$704,000,000.

“2019 Commercial Margin” means the Commercial Margin arising during the 2019 Earn-Out Period.

“2019 Earn-Out Consideration” means, for the 2019 Earn-Out Period, an amount equal to (i) (A) the 2019 Commercial Margin minus the 2019 Forecast Commercial Margin multiplied by (B) fifty percent (50%); *provided however*, that in no event shall the 2019 Earn-Out Consideration be less than \$0.

“2019 Earn-Out Period” means the period commencing on January 1, 2019 and ending December 31, 2019.

“2019 Forecast Commercial Margin” means \$794,000,000.

“2020 Commercial Margin” means the Commercial Margin arising during the 2020 Earn-Out Period.

“2020 Earn-Out Consideration” means, for the 2020 Earn-Out Period, an amount equal to (i) (A) the 2020 Commercial Margin minus the 2020 Forecast Commercial Margin multiplied by (B) fifty percent (50%); *provided however*, that in no event shall the 2020 Earn-Out Consideration be less than \$0.

“2020 Earn-Out Period” means the period commencing on January 1, 2020 and ending December 31, 2020.

“2020 Forecast Commercial Margin” means \$828,000,000.

“Affiliate” means, with respect to any Person, any other Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person, and the term “control” (including the terms “controlled by” and “under common control with”) means the possession, directly or indirectly, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of such Person, whether through ownership of voting securities, by Contract or otherwise.

“Aggregate Exercise Amount” means the aggregate amount of the per share exercise prices payable for all of the Options outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time that have an exercise price that is less than the Per Share Merger Consideration.

“Aggregate Shares” means the sum of (i) the number of shares of Common Stock issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time (excluding the Excluded Shares), plus (ii) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock for which Options are outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time and have an exercise price that is less than the Per Share Merger Consideration, plus (iii) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock represented

by all RSUs outstanding (including any RSUs that have vested but not yet settled) immediately prior to the Effective Time, plus (iv) without duplication of any shares included in clause (i), the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock actually issued upon conversion of any Exchangeable Notes surrendered for conversion prior to the Effective Time.

“Antitrust Law” means the HSR Act, the Federal Trade Commission Act, as amended, the Sherman Act, as amended, the Clayton Act, as amended, the EUMR, as amended, and any other applicable federal, state or foreign Laws that are designed or intended to prohibit, restrict or regulate actions having the purpose or effect of monopolization or restraint of trade or lessening of competition through merger or acquisition.

“Applicable Antitrust Laws” means the HSR Act, the Federal Trade Commission Act, as amended, the Sherman Act, as amended, the Clayton Act, as amended, or the EUMR, as amended (and not, for the avoidance of doubt, any other Antitrust Law).

“Base Consideration” means an amount in cash equal to \$775,000,000.00.

“Business Day” means any day of the year on which national banking institutions in New York, New York, are open to the public for conducting business and are not required or authorized to close.

“Calculation Principles” means (a) the accounting principles, procedures, policies, practices, estimates, judgments and methods set forth on Exhibit A and (b) to the extent not specified on Exhibit A, GAAP applied consistently with the principles, procedures, policies, practices, estimates, judgments and methods applied in preparation of the Company’s historical financial statements for fiscal year 2017. Any inconsistency between GAAP and/or the principles, procedures, policies, practices, estimates, judgments and methods applied in preparation of the Company’s historical financial statements for fiscal year 2017 and the principles, procedures, policies, practices, estimates, judgments and methods described on Exhibit A shall be resolved in favor of Exhibit A.

“CFIUS” means the Committee on Foreign Investment in the United States.

“CFIUS Clearance” means the parties shall have received written confirmation from CFIUS that it has completed its review or, if applicable, investigation under Exon-Florio and determined that there are no unresolved national security concerns with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

“Code” means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

“Commercial Margin” means an amount equal to gross revenue (as defined in the Sample Calculation), less raw material cost of sales, plus realized cash metal hedge losses, less realized cash metal hedge gains, plus metal price lag losses, less metal price lag gains, less any inventory lower of cost or market value adjustment, in each case, of the Company and its Subsidiaries, arising from and attributable to the Company’s and its Subsidiaries’ North American business segment as described in the Company’s Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended

December 31, 2017 during each Earn-Out Period. Commercial Margin shall be calculated in a manner consistent with, and using the same principles, practices, policies, judgments and methodologies applied in connection with the preparation of, the Calculation Principles and the related Sample Calculation (for the avoidance of doubt, without any regard to purchase accounting adjustments); provided, however, that Commercial Margin shall exclude any revenues, costs and other amounts to the extent attributable to any business (or division, business unit or line of business) that is acquired (whether through a merger, acquisition of equity interests or assets or other business combination) in a transaction completed by the Company and its Subsidiaries after the date hereof.

“Common Stock” means the common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Company.

“Confidentiality Agreement” means that certain Confidentiality Agreement entered into by the Company and Parent, dated as of November 7, 2017.

“Contract” means any contract, indenture, note, bond, lease, license, binding commitment or instrument, or other agreement, and any amendments and supplements thereto.

“Deductible” has the meaning set forth on Schedule 8.2(c).

“Deemed CFIUS Order” means CFIUS informs the parties orally or in writing that CFIUS has unresolved national security concerns or has recommended or intends to recommend in a report that the President of the United States prohibit the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, in each case, following Parent’s withdrawal and resubmission of the CFIUS joint voluntary notice two (2) different times upon the expiration of the CFIUS investigation period (for the avoidance of doubt, in addition to the original CFIUS joint voluntary notice filed by the parties).

“DGCL” means the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware as in effect from time to time.

“DLLCA” means the Limited Liability Company Act of the State of Delaware as in effect from time to time.

“Earn-Out Consideration” means the 2018 Earn-Out Consideration, the 2019 Earn-Out Consideration or the 2020 Earn-Out Consideration, as applicable; *provided however*, that the aggregate amount of Earn-Out Consideration paid or payable for all Earn-Out Periods shall not exceed the Maximum Earn-Out Amount.

“Earn-Out Periods” means each of the 2018 Earn-Out Period, the 2019 Earn-Out Period and the 2020 Earn-Out Period, as applicable.

“Environmental Law” means all applicable Laws and Orders regarding pollution, protection of the environment, natural resources and/or human health and safety (to the extent relating to exposure to Hazardous Materials), including those protecting the quality of the indoor

air, ambient air, soil, surface water or groundwater and those regarding the exposure to and/or Release, threatened Release, control, or cleanup of Hazardous Materials.

“Equity Incentive Plan” means the Aleris Corporation 2010 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended.

“Escrow Agent” means a bank to be mutually agreed upon by Parent, the Company and the Stockholders Representative.

“EUMR” means the Council Regulation (EC) No 139/2004 of 20 January 2004 (as amended).

“Exchangeable Notes” means the 6% Senior Subordinated Exchangeable Notes due 2020 issued by Aleris International, Inc.

“Exchangeable Notes Indenture” means the Indenture, dated as of June 1, 2010, by and among the Company, Aleris International, Inc. and The Bank of New York Mellon Trust Company, N.A., as Trustee, for the Exchangeable Notes.

“Exon-Florio” means the Exon-Florio Amendment to the Defense Production Act of 1950, 50 U.S.C. § 2170.

“Force Majeure” means acts of terrorism, fire, explosion, earthquake, storm, flood, wars, insurrection, riot, acts of God, any Order or any other change, event, circumstance or effect not reasonably within the control of the party claiming force majeure.

“GAAP” means generally accepted accounting principles in the United States in effect on the date hereof.

“Governmental Body” means any government, political subdivision, court, tribunal, arbitrator, department, commission, board, bureau, agency, authority, instrumentality, self-regulatory organization or other body exercising judicial, quasi-judicial, legislative, executive or other government powers, whether federal, state, local, foreign or otherwise (including, without limitation, national or supranational authorities that have jurisdiction to review the transactions contemplated by this Agreement).

“Hazardous Material” means all pollutants, contaminants, chemicals, compounds or industrial, toxic, hazardous or petroleum or petroleum-based substances or wastes, waste waters or byproducts, including lead-based paint, asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyls, and any other substances or wastes subject to regulation under any Environmental Law.

“HSR Act” means the Hart-Scott-Rodino Antitrust Improvements Act of 1976, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

“Intellectual Property” means all U.S. and foreign intellectual property and proprietary rights, including: (i) patents and rights in inventions, (ii) trademarks and service

marks, (iii) copyrights and (iv) rights in each of know-how and trade secrets; in each case, whether unregistered or registered (and including all applications for any of the foregoing).

“IRS” means the United States Internal Revenue Service.

“IT Contract” means any third-party Contract under which an IT System is licensed, leased, supplied, maintained or supported.

“IT Systems” means the information and communications technologies owned, leased or licensed by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, including hardware, software, networks and all other information technology equipment of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

“Knowledge of the Company” means the actual knowledge of (i) Sean M. Stack, (ii) Eric M. Rychel, (iii) I. Timothy Trombetta, (iv) Chris Clegg, (v) Ken Willings, (vi) Pauline Moorman, (vii) Philippe Meyer, (viii) Scott McKinley, (ix) Ingo Kroepfl, (x) Roland Leder, (xi) Tamara Polmanteer, (xii) Mike Keown, (xiii) Steve Faas, (xiv) Eric van der Donk, (xv) Tonio Bahner, (xvi) Jack Govers, (xvii) John Zhu and (xviii) Robert Pence.

“Law” means any applicable foreign, federal, state or local law, statute, code, ordinance, rule, regulation, common law or Order, including any legally binding interpretation thereof, by any Governmental Body.

“Lien” means, with respect to any property or asset, any lien, encumbrance, pledge, mortgage, deed of trust, security interest, claim, lease, charge, option, right of first refusal or easement of any kind or nature whatsoever.

“Material Adverse Effect” means any change, event, circumstance or effect that has, or could reasonably be expected to have, individually or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect on the results of operations, business or financial condition of the Company and its Subsidiaries (taken as a whole), or ability of the Company to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby, other than a change, event, circumstance or effect to the extent resulting from one or more of the following: (i) any change in the United States or foreign economies or capital, credit, financial or securities markets in general, including changes in interest or exchange rates; (ii) any change that generally affects any industry in which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries operates; (iii) any outbreak or change arising in connection with hostilities, acts of war (whether declared or not), sabotage or terrorism or military actions or any escalation or material worsening of any such hostilities, acts of war, sabotage or terrorism or military actions existing or underway as of the date hereof; (iv) any action taken by Parent or its Affiliates with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or with respect to the Company or its Subsidiaries; (v) any earthquakes, hurricanes, floods, tornadoes or other natural disasters; (vi) changes in applicable Laws, in applicable regulations of any Governmental Body, in GAAP or in applicable accounting standards, or any changes in the interpretation or enforcement of any of the foregoing, or any changes in general legal, regulatory or political conditions (including embargoes); (vii) the public announcement of this Agreement; (viii) compliance with the terms of this Agreement or the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement; (ix) any failure to meet any internal or public projections, budgets, forecasts or estimates of revenue,

earnings cash flow or cash position (it being understood that the facts and circumstances giving rise or contributing to any such failure may, unless otherwise excluded by another clause in this definition of “Material Adverse Effect”, be taken into account in determining whether a “Material Adverse Effect” has occurred), (x) any change in the price of aluminum, as quoted on the London Metal Exchange (or the Midwest premium thereon), (xi) any changes in the price or availability of raw materials, including the type customarily purchased by the Company or its Subsidiaries, or (xii) any change or prospective change in credit ratings and in any analyst recommendations or ratings with respect to the Company or its Subsidiaries (it being understood that the facts and circumstances giving rise or contributing to any such failure may, unless otherwise excluded by another clause in this definition of “Material Adverse Effect”, be taken into account in determining whether a “Material Adverse Effect” has occurred); *provided*, that in the case of clauses (i), (ii), (iii), (v), (vi), (x) and (xi) above, any change, event, circumstance or effect may be taken into account in determining whether a Material Adverse Effect has occurred to the extent such change, event, circumstance or effect has a materially disproportionate adverse effect on the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, as compared to other participants in the industry in which the Company and its Subsidiaries operate (but only to the extent of such disproportionality).

“Maximum Earn-Out Amount” means an aggregate amount in cash equal to \$50,000,000.

“Option” means the unexercised portion of each and every option to purchase Common Stock which is or will be outstanding as of immediately prior to the Effective Time, pursuant to the terms of the Equity Incentive Plan.

“Optionholder” means any holder of Options as of immediately prior to the Effective Time.

“Order” means any order, injunction, judgment, decree, ruling, writ, assessment, stipulation, determination or award entered by or with any Governmental Body or any arbitration award.

“Ordinary Course of Business” means the ordinary and usual course of business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, consistent with past practice.

“Per Share Merger Consideration” means (i) the sum of (a) the Base Consideration, plus (b) the Aggregate Exercise Amount, less (c) the Transaction Expenses, less (d) any amounts paid by the Company to redeem the principal amount of any Exchangeable Notes prior to Closing, divided by (ii) the Aggregate Shares.

“Per Share Merger Option Consideration” means, with respect to a share of Common Stock underlying an Option that has an exercise price that is less than the Per Share Merger Consideration, (i) the Per Share Merger Consideration less (ii) the exercise price for such Option.

“Per Share Merger RSU Consideration” means, with respect to each RSU, (i) the Per Share Merger Consideration, multiplied by (ii) the number of shares of Common Stock covered by such RSU.

“Permits” means any approvals, authorizations, consents, licenses, permits, registrations and certificates obtained from a Governmental Body.

“Permitted Exceptions” means (i) all defects, exceptions, restrictions, easements, rights of way and encumbrances disclosed in policies of title insurance made available to Parent that do not, individually or in the aggregate, affect the use, value or operation of the real property to which they relate in any material respect; (ii) Liens for Taxes, assessments or other governmental charges not yet due and payable or the validity of which is being contested in good faith by appropriate proceedings and for which reserves have been established to the extent required by GAAP; (iii) mechanics’, carriers’, workers’, repairers’ and similar Liens arising or incurred in the Ordinary Course of Business or that are being contested in good faith for which reserves have been established to the extent required by GAAP; (iv) zoning, entitlement and other similar land use regulations by any Governmental Body; (v) title of a lessor under a capital or operating lease; (vi) licenses granted in the Ordinary Course of Business; (vii) Liens that will be released prior to or as of the Closing; (viii) Liens arising under this Agreement; (ix) Liens created by or through Parent or Merger Sub, (x) Liens set forth on Schedule 1.1(a); and (xi) such other Liens, that, individually or in the aggregate, do not materially impair, and would not reasonably be expected to materially impair, the continued use, value and operation of the properties to which they relate in the conduct of the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

“Person” means any individual, corporation, limited or general partnership, firm, joint venture, limited liability company, limited liability partnership, association, joint-stock company, trust, unincorporated organization, Governmental Body or other entity.

“Proceeding” means any action, suit, hearing, claim, investigation, arbitration or proceeding.

“Release” means any spilling, leaking, pumping, pouring, emitting, emptying, discharging, injecting, escaping, leaching, seeping, migrating, dumping or disposing of any Hazardous Material (including the abandonment or discarding of barrels, containers and other closed receptacles containing any Hazardous Material) into or through the environment.

“Representative” means, with respect to any Person, any officer, director, principal, partner, manager, member, attorney, accountant, agent, employee, consultant, financial advisor, or other authorized representative of such Person or any Affiliate of such Person.

“RSU Holder” means any holder of RSUs as of immediately prior to the Effective Time.

“Sample Calculation” means the sample calculation of Commercial Margin set forth on Exhibit B for fiscal year 2017.

“SEC” means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.

“Stockholder” means any holder of Common Stock that is issued and outstanding as of immediately prior to the Effective Time.

“Subsidiary” of any Person means any corporation or other Person of which securities or other interest having the power to elect a majority of that corporation’s or other Person’s Board of Directors or similar governing body, or otherwise having the power to direct or cause the direction of the business, management and policies of such corporation or other Person, are owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by such first Person or one or more of the other Subsidiaries of such first Person or a combination thereof.

“Tax Return” means any return, declaration, report, claim for refund, or information return or statement relating to Taxes and filed or required to be filed with any Taxing Authority, including any schedule or attachment thereto, and including any amendment thereof.

“Taxes” means any federal, state, local or non-U.S. income, gross receipts, license, payroll, employment, excise, severance, stamp, occupation, premium, windfall profits, customs duty, capital stock, franchise, profits, withholding, social security (or similar), unemployment, disability, real property, personal property, sales, use, transfer, registration, value added, alternative or add-on minimum, estimated, or other tax of any kind whatsoever, including any interest, penalty, or addition thereto.

“Taxing Authority” means any Governmental Body having jurisdiction over the assessment, determination, collection, imposition or administration of any Tax.

“Transaction Expenses” means (x) all out of pocket fees and expenses incurred by the Company and any Subsidiary at or prior to the Closing in connection with the preparation, negotiation and execution of this Agreement and any ancillary agreements, and the performance and consummation of the Merger and the other transactions contemplated hereby and thereby *plus* (y) any amounts payable to any current or former officer, director, employee or consultant of the Company or any Subsidiary in the nature of any transaction bonuses, sale bonuses, phantom equity award payments, contingent payments, discretionary bonuses, “stay put” payments, tax gross ups, tax make-whole payments or other compensatory payments (including the employer portion of any payroll or other withholding Taxes payable in connection therewith), in each case, (i) payable solely as a result of the execution of this Agreement or the performance or consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and (ii) without duplication of any Per Share Merger Consideration, Per Share Merger Option Consideration or Per Share Merger RSU Consideration; provided, that in no event shall Transaction Expenses include any fees, expenses, premiums, penalties (prepayment or otherwise), make whole payments or other amounts payable in connection with (i) amounts outstanding under third party indebtedness of the Company or any Subsidiary, or (ii) any debt, equity or other financing facilities entered into in connection with the Merger and the transactions contemplated hereby at the request of Parent.

“Withdrawal Liability Assessment” means that certain letter, dated May 15, 2015, from Stoner & Associates regarding Mira-GMP and Allied Workers Pension Fund: Aleris Rolled Products, Inc.

(b) For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have meanings set forth in the Sections indicated:

<u>Term</u>	<u>Section</u>
280G Approval	<u>Section 6.18</u>
Accounting Firm	<u>Section 3.5(d)</u>
Acquisition Proposal	<u>Section 6.14</u>
Affiliate Contracts	<u>Section 4.20</u>
Agreement	<u>Preamble</u>
Antitrust Filings	<u>Section 6.4(a)</u>
Bankruptcy and Equity Exception	<u>Section 4.2</u>
Book-Entry Shares	<u>Section 3.2(b)(i)</u>
CapEx Budget	<u>Section 4.13(a)(x)</u>
Certificate of Merger	<u>Section 2.2</u>
Certificates	<u>Section 3.2(b)(i)</u>
Chosen Courts	<u>Section 10.5</u>
Claim	<u>Section 6.7(b)</u>
Closing	<u>Section 9.1</u>
Closing Date	<u>Section 9.1</u>
Collective Agreements	<u>Section 4.15(a)</u>
Commission	<u>Section 6.4(a)</u>
Company	<u>Preamble</u>
Company Balance Sheet	<u>Section 4.8</u>
Company Benefit Plan	<u>Section 4.14(a)</u>
Company Documents	<u>Section 4.2</u>
Company Employees	<u>Section 6.9(a)</u>
Company Intellectual Property	<u>Section 4.12(a)</u>
Company Pension Plan	<u>Section 4.14(c)</u>
Company SEC Documents	<u>Section 4.6(a)</u>
Contingent Company Equity	<u>Section 4.4(a)</u>
Debt Finance Documents	<u>Section 6.5(c)</u>
Deductible	<u>Schedule 8.2(c)</u>
Disclosure Schedules	<u>Introductory paragraph to Article IV</u>
Dissenting Shares	<u>Section 3.6</u>
Dissenting Stockholders	<u>Section 3.6</u>
DOJ	<u>Section 6.4(a)</u>
Drag Notice	<u>Recitals</u>
Earn-Out Dispute Resolution Procedure	<u>Section 3.5(d)</u>
Earn-Out Notice of Disagreement	<u>Section 3.5(b)</u>
Earn-Out Review Period	<u>Section 3.5(b)</u>

<u>Term</u>	<u>Section</u>
Effective Time	<u>Section 2.2</u>
End Date	<u>Section 9.2(a)</u>
Environmental Permits	<u>Section 4.18(a)</u>
Equity Award Surrender Agreement	<u>Section 3.4(a)</u>
ERISA	<u>Section 4.14(a)</u>
ERISA Affiliate	<u>Section 4.14(f)</u>
Escrow Agreement	<u>Section 8.2(a)</u>
Exchange Act	<u>Section 4.6(a)</u>
Exchange Fund	<u>Section 3.2(a)</u>
Excluded Shares	<u>Section 3.1(b)</u>
FCPA	<u>Section 4.17(d)</u>
Final Earn-Out Statement	<u>Section 3.5(e)</u>
Final Earn-Out Determination Date	<u>Section 3.5(e)</u>
FTC	<u>Section 6.4(a)</u>
Identified Losses	<u>Schedule 8.2(c)</u>
Indemnifiable Losses	<u>Section 8.2(c)(i)</u>
Indemnifiable Matters	<u>Section 8.2(b)</u>
Indemnitee(s)	<u>Section 6.7(a)</u>
Indemnity Cap	<u>Section 8.2(c)</u>
Indemnity Escrow Account	<u>Section 8.2(a)</u>
In the Money Option	<u>Section 3.4(a)</u>
Lease	<u>Section 4.11(b)(ii)</u>
Leased Real Property	<u>Section 4.11(b)(i)</u>
Letter of Transmittal	<u>Section 3.2(b)(i)</u>
Losses	<u>Section 6.7(a)</u>
Majority Stockholders	<u>Recitals</u>
Material Contract(s)	<u>Section 4.13(a)</u>
Material Customers	<u>Section 4.22(a)</u>
Material Suppliers	<u>Section 4.22(a)</u>
Maximum Premium	<u>Section 6.7(c)</u>
Measurement Date	<u>Section 4.4(a)</u>
Merger	<u>Recitals</u>
Merger Sub	<u>Preamble</u>
New Debt Documents	<u>Section 6.5(c)</u>
Non-U.S. Benefit Plan	<u>Section 4.14(a)</u>
Option Cancellation Amount	<u>Section 3.4(a)</u>
Owned Real Property	<u>Section 4.11(b)(i)</u>
Parent	<u>Preamble</u>
Parent Documents	<u>Section 5.2</u>
Parent Indemnitee	<u>Section 8.2(b)</u>
Parent Plan	<u>Section 6.9(a)</u>

<u>Term</u>	<u>Section</u>
Parent Termination Fee One	<u>Section 9.5(a)</u>
Parent Termination Fee Two	<u>Section 9.5(b)</u>
Paying Agent	<u>Section 3.2(a)</u>
Preferred Stock	<u>Section 4.4(a)</u>
Proposed Earn-Out Statement	<u>Section 3.5(a)</u>
Real Property	<u>Section 4.11(b)(i)</u>
Resolution	<u>Section 8.2(b)</u>
RSU	<u>Section 3.4(b)</u>
RSU Payment Amount	<u>Section 3.4(b)</u>
Sanctions Laws	<u>Section 4.17(c)</u>
Securities Act	<u>Section 4.6(a)</u>
Stockholder Consent	<u>Recitals</u>
Stockholders Agreement	<u>Recitals</u>
Stockholders Representative	<u>Preamble</u>
Surviving Corporation	<u>Section 2.1</u>
Trigger Event	<u>Section 3.5(i)</u>
U.S. Benefit Plans	<u>Section 4.14(b)</u>
U.S. Multiemployer Plan	<u>Section 4.14(f)</u>
U.S. Pension Plan	<u>Section 4.14(f)</u>
Waived 280G Benefits	<u>Section 6.18</u>
WARN Act	<u>Section 4.15(e)</u>

(c) Unless otherwise expressly provided, for purposes of this Agreement, the following rules of interpretation shall apply:

(i) Calculation of Time Period. When calculating the period of time before which, within which or following which any act is to be done or step taken pursuant to this Agreement, the date that is the reference date in calculating such period shall be excluded. If the last day of such period is a non-Business Day, the period in question shall end on the next succeeding Business Day.

(ii) Dollars. Any reference in this Agreement to "\$" means U.S. dollars. The specification of any dollar amount in the representations and warranties or otherwise in this Agreement or in the Disclosure Schedules is not intended and shall not be deemed to be an admission or acknowledgment of the materiality of such amounts or items, nor shall the same be used in any dispute or controversy between the parties to determine whether any obligation, item or matter (whether or not described herein or included in any schedule) is or is not material for purposes of this Agreement.

(iii) Exhibits/Schedules. The Exhibits and Schedules to this Agreement are hereby incorporated and made a part hereof and are an integral part of this Agreement. All

Exhibits and Schedules annexed hereto or referred to herein are hereby incorporated in and made a part of this Agreement as if set forth in full herein. Any capitalized terms used in any Schedule or Exhibit but not otherwise defined therein shall be defined as set forth in this Agreement. References to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement include the transactions contemplated by the other Company Documents and Parent Documents.

(iv) Gender and Number. Any reference in this Agreement to gender shall include all genders, and words imparting the singular number only shall include the plural and vice versa.

(v) Headings. The provision of a Table of Contents, the division of this Agreement into Articles, Sections and other subdivisions and the insertion of headings are for convenience of reference only and shall not affect or be utilized in construing or interpreting this Agreement. All references in this Agreement to any “Article” or “Section” are to the corresponding Article or Section of this Agreement unless otherwise specified.

(vi) Herein. The words such as “herein,” “hereinafter,” “hereof,” and “hereunder” refer to this Agreement as a whole and not merely to a subdivision in which such words appear unless the context otherwise requires.

(vii) Including. The word “including” or any variation thereof means “including, without limitation” and shall not be construed to limit any general statement that it follows to the specific or similar items or matters immediately following it.

(viii) Reflected On or Set Forth In. An item arising with respect to a specific representation or warranty shall be deemed to be “reflected on” or “set forth in” a balance sheet or financial statements, to the extent any such phrase appears in such representation or warranty, if (i) there is a reserve, accrual or other similar item underlying a number on such balance sheet or financial statements that related to the subject matter of such representation, (ii) such item is otherwise specifically set forth on the balance sheet or financial statements or (iii) such item is reflected on the balance sheet or financial statements and is specifically set forth in the notes thereto.

(ix) Joint Drafting. The parties hereto have participated jointly in the negotiation and drafting of this Agreement and the other agreements contemplated hereby and, in the event an ambiguity or question of intent or interpretation arises, this Agreement shall be construed as jointly drafted by the parties hereto and no presumption or burden of proof shall arise favoring or disfavoring any party by virtue of the authorship of any provision of this Agreement.

ARTICLE II.

THE MERGER

Section 2.1 The Merger. Upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement and in accordance with the DGCL and the DLLCA, at the Effective Time, Merger Sub shall be merged with and into the Company. Following the Effective Time, the separate corporate existence of Merger Sub will cease, and the Company will continue as the surviving corporation in the Merger (the “Surviving Corporation”) and shall succeed to and assume all the rights and obligations of Merger Sub in accordance with the DGCL and the DLLCA.

Section 2.2 Effective Time. Subject to the provisions of this Agreement, as soon as practicable on the Closing Date, the parties shall file with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware a certificate of merger (the “Certificate of Merger”) executed in accordance with, and in such form as is required by, the relevant provisions of the DGCL and the DLLCA and, as soon as practicable on or after the Closing Date, shall make all other filings and recordings required under the DGCL, the DLLCA and Section 2.4 of this Agreement. The Merger shall become effective at such time as the Certificate of Merger is duly filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, or at such later time as Parent and the Company shall agree and shall specify in the Certificate of Merger (the date and time the Merger becomes effective is herein referred to as the “Effective Time”).

Section 2.3 Effect of the Merger. The Merger shall have the effects set forth in this Agreement and the applicable provisions of the DGCL and the DLLCA. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, and subject thereto, from and after the Effective Time, all the properties, rights, privileges, immunities, licenses, powers and franchises of the Company and Merger Sub shall vest in the Surviving Corporation, and all debts, liabilities and duties of the Company and Merger Sub shall become the debts, liabilities and duties of the Surviving Corporation.

Section 2.4 Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws.

(a) At the Effective Time, by virtue of the Merger and without any action on the part of Parent, Merger Sub, or the Company, the certificate of incorporation of the Company shall be amended in a form to be mutually agreed to by Parent and the Company, and as so amended, shall be the certificate of incorporation of the Surviving Corporation until amended in accordance with the terms thereof or as provided by applicable Law (and subject to Section 6.7).

(b) The bylaws of the Company immediately prior to Closing shall be the bylaws of the Surviving Corporation following the Closing until amended in accordance with the terms thereof or as provided by applicable Law (and subject to Section 6.7).

Section 2.5 Directors. From and after the Effective Time the directors of Merger Sub as of immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be the directors of the Surviving Corporation until the earlier of their resignation or removal or until their respective successors are duly elected and qualified.

Section 2.6 Officers. From and after the Effective Time the officers of the Company as of immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be the officers of the Surviving Corporation

until the earlier of their resignation or removal or until their respective successors are duly elected and qualified, as the case may be.

ARTICLE III.

EFFECT OF THE MERGER ON THE CAPITAL STOCK OF THE CONSTITUENT CORPORATIONS; EXCHANGE OF CERTIFICATES; PAYMENTS

Section 3.1 Capital Stock. At the Effective Time, by virtue of the Merger and without any action on the part of Company, Parent or Merger Sub or the holder of any shares of capital stock or other securities of the Company, Parent or Merger Sub:

(a) Each Share of Merger Sub (as defined in the Limited Liability Company Agreement of Merger Sub in effect on the date hereof) issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be converted into and become one validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable share of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of the Surviving Corporation, and such shares shall constitute the only outstanding shares of capital stock of the Surviving Corporation as of the Effective Time.

(b) Each share of Common Stock issued and outstanding as of the Effective Time (other than (i) the shares to be canceled pursuant to Section 3.1(c) or Section 3.1(d) below (such shares, the “Excluded Shares”), or (ii) the Dissenting Shares) shall automatically be canceled and retired and shall cease to exist and be converted into the right to receive (x) the Per Share Merger Consideration and (y) the payments, if any, set forth in Section 3.5(g) and Section 8.2(f)(ii), in each case, in accordance with the provisions hereof, in cash and without interest.

(c) Each share of Common Stock that is owned by the Company (as treasury stock or otherwise) or any of its wholly-owned Subsidiaries immediately prior to the Effective Time shall automatically be canceled and retired and shall cease to exist and no consideration shall be delivered in exchange therefor.

(d) Each share of Common Stock that is owned by Parent or any of its wholly-owned Subsidiaries immediately prior to the Effective Time shall automatically be canceled and retired and shall cease to exist and no consideration shall be delivered in exchange therefor.

(e) Each Dissenting Share shall automatically be canceled and retired and shall cease to exist and no consideration shall be delivered in exchange therefor, subject to the right of the holders thereof to receive the payment to which reference is made in Section 3.6 with respect to such Dissenting Shares.

Section 3.2 Payments.

(a) Paying Agent. Prior to the Closing Date, Parent shall appoint a bank or trust company that is reasonably acceptable to the Company to act as paying agent (the “Paying Agent”) for the payment of the Per Share Merger Consideration and the payments, if any, set forth in Section 3.5(g) and Section 8.2(f)(ii), in each case, in accordance with the provisions

hereof, and shall enter into an agreement relating to the Paying Agent's responsibilities, which agreement shall be reasonably acceptable to the Company. On the Closing Date and concurrently with the filing of the Certificate of Merger, Parent shall deposit, or shall cause to be deposited, with the Paying Agent, for the benefit of the Stockholders, a cash amount in immediately available funds equal to (i) the Base Consideration, less (ii) the product of (x) the Per Share Merger Consideration, multiplied by (y) the aggregate number of Dissenting Shares, less (iii) the Option Cancellation Amount, less (iv) the RSU Payment Amount, less (v) the Transaction Expenses, less (vi) any amount paid by the Company to redeem the principal amount of any Exchangeable Notes prior to Closing (such aggregate amount as deposited with the Paying Agent, the "Exchange Fund").

(b) Payment Procedures.

(i) Letter of Transmittal. Prior to (and in any event, within two (2) Business Days after) the Effective Time, the Surviving Corporation shall cause the Paying Agent to mail to each Stockholder a letter of transmittal, including instructions (in form and substance reasonably acceptable to the Company and Parent prior to the Effective Time) (a "Letter of Transmittal") for the surrender of book-entry shares of Common Stock ("Book-Entry Shares") or certificates representing shares of Common Stock (the "Certificates"), which will specify that delivery of Certificates shall be effected, and risk of loss and title shall pass, only upon delivery of the Certificates (or affidavits of loss in lieu thereof) to the Paying Agent and shall be in such form and have such other provisions as Parent and the Company may reasonably agree and include instructions for use in effecting the surrender of Book Entry Shares or Certificates (or affidavits of loss in lieu thereof) in exchange for the Per Share Merger Consideration and the payments, if any, set forth in Section 3.5(g) and Section 8.2(f)(ii), in each case, in accordance with the provisions hereof, with respect to the shares of Common Stock formerly represented thereby. If, after the Effective Time, a Dissenting Stockholder effectively withdraws its demand for, fails to perfect, or loses its, appraisal rights pursuant to Section 262 of the DGCL with respect to any Dissenting Shares, Parent shall make available or cause to be made available to the Paying Agent additional funds in an amount equal to the product of (i) the number of Dissenting Shares for which such Dissenting Stockholder has withdrawn its demand for, failed to perfect, or lost its, appraisal rights pursuant to Section 262 of the DGCL and (ii) the applicable Per Share Merger Consideration. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Company and Parent shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Paying Agent to (i) deliver a Letter of Transmittal to the Stockholders of the Company at least five (5) Business Days prior to, and in any event within two (2) Business Days after, the Effective Time, and (ii) assuming delivery to the Paying Agent of a Letter of Transmittal and surrender of the related Book-Entry Shares or Certificates in accordance with this Section 3.2(b) by any such Stockholder prior to the Closing Date, pay to such Stockholder the Per Share Merger Consideration in respect of such Stockholder's shares on the first (1st) Business Day following the Closing Date.

(ii) Payment for Shares. Upon delivery to the Paying Agent of a Letter of Transmittal by any Stockholder, duly completed and validly signed in accordance with its instructions, and surrender of Book-Entry Shares or Certificates (or affidavits of loss in lieu thereof) that immediately prior to the Effective Time represented such shares of Common Stock (or affidavits of loss in lieu thereof) (other than with respect to Excluded Shares), such

Stockholder shall be entitled to receive the Per Share Merger Consideration, in respect of such shares, and the Book-Entry Shares or Certificate so surrendered shall forthwith be cancelled. In the event of a transfer of ownership of shares of Common Stock that is not registered in the transfer records of the Company, a check for any cash to be delivered upon compliance with the procedures described above, may be issued to the transferee if the Paying Agent receives documents reasonably required to evidence and effect such transfer and to evidence that any applicable transfer taxes have been paid or that transfer taxes are not applicable. All cash paid as Per Share Merger Consideration upon the surrender of Book-Entry Shares or Certificates in accordance with the terms hereof shall be deemed to have been paid in full satisfaction of all rights pertaining to the applicable shares of Common Stock. No interest will be paid or accrued on any amount payable as provided above.

(b) Termination of the Exchange Fund. Any portion of the Exchange Fund that remains unclaimed by the Stockholders for one (1) year after the Effective Time shall, to the extent permitted by applicable Law, be delivered by the Paying Agent to the Surviving Corporation. Any Stockholder (other than with respect to Excluded Shares) who has not theretofore complied with this Article III shall thereafter look only to the Surviving Corporation (subject to abandoned property, escheat or similar Laws) for, and the Surviving Corporation shall remain liable for, payment of the applicable Per Share Merger Consideration, without any interest thereon, for such Stockholder's shares of Common Stock upon surrender of its Book-Entry Shares or Certificates (or affidavits of loss in lieu thereof). Notwithstanding any provision of this Agreement to the contrary, neither the Surviving Corporation or the Paying Agent shall be liable to any Person in respect of shares of Common Stock (or dividends or distributions with respect thereto) delivered to a public official pursuant to applicable abandoned property, escheat or similar Laws.

(c) Lost, Stolen or Destroyed Certificates. In the event any Certificate shall have been lost, stolen or destroyed, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the Person claiming such Certificate to be lost, stolen or destroyed and, if reasonably required by Parent, the posting by such Person of a bond in customary amount and upon such terms as may be required by Parent as indemnity against any claim that may be made against it or the Surviving Corporation with respect to such Certificate, the Paying Agent will pay the aggregate Per Share Merger Consideration in respect of the number of shares of Common Stock formerly represented by such lost, stolen or destroyed Certificate.

Section 3.3 No Further Ownership Rights in Common Stock. The merger consideration paid in accordance with the terms of this Article III shall be deemed to have been paid in full satisfaction of all rights pertaining to all shares of Common Stock (and all Options and all RSUs), and after the Effective Time there shall be no further registration of transfers on the stock transfer books of the Surviving Corporation of shares of Common Stock (or Options or RSUs) that were outstanding prior to the Effective Time. From and after the Effective Time, the Stockholders shall cease to have any rights with respect to shares of Common Stock, all Optionholders shall cease to have any rights with respect to Options and all RSU Holders shall cease to have any rights with respect to RSUs, except as otherwise provided for herein or by applicable Law. If, after the Effective Time, any Book-Entry Shares or Certificates that

immediately prior to the Effective Time represented outstanding shares of Common Stock are presented to the Surviving Corporation for any reason, they shall be cancelled and exchanged for the merger consideration provided for, and in accordance with the procedures set forth in, this Article III.

Section 3.4 Equity Awards.

(a) At the Effective Time, in accordance with the terms of the Equity Incentive Plan, each then outstanding Option that has an exercise price that is less than the Per Share Merger Consideration (an “In the Money Option”), whether or not exercisable or vested, shall be canceled and converted into the right to receive (i) the Per Share Merger Option Consideration and (ii) the payments, if any, set forth in Section 3.5(g) and Section 8.2(f)(ii), in each case, in accordance with the provisions hereof. Subject to delivery by each Optionholder to the Surviving Corporation of an equity award surrender agreement that has been duly completed and validly signed (in form and substance to be provided by the Company prior to the Effective Time and to be reasonably acceptable to Parent) (the “Equity Award Surrender Agreement”), the Surviving Corporation shall pay to each Optionholder, immediately after the Effective Time, for each such Option canceled an amount in cash, without interest, equal to the Per Share Merger Option Consideration (the aggregate amount payable in respect of Options pursuant to this Section 3.4, the “Option Cancellation Amount”), in each case, less required withholding Taxes. To the extent that any outstanding Option has an exercise price that is equal to or greater than the Per Share Merger Consideration, such Option shall be cancelled upon the Effective Time, without any consideration being paid to the applicable Optionholder whatsoever. Prior to the Effective Time, the Company shall take all actions necessary to effectuate the provisions of this Section 3.4(a).

(b) At the Effective Time, in accordance with the terms of the Equity Incentive Plan, each then outstanding time-based vesting restricted stock unit award (including for the purpose of this Section 3.4(b), any restricted stock unit awards that are vested but have not yet been settled at the Effective Time) granted pursuant to the Equity Incentive Plan (each, an “RSU”) shall vest, be canceled and converted into the right to receive (i) the Per Share Merger RSU Consideration and (ii) the payments, if any, set forth in Section 3.5(g) and Section 8.2(f)(ii), in each case, in accordance with the provisions hereof. Subject to each RSU Holder’s delivery to the Surviving Corporation of an Equity Award Surrender Agreement that has been duly completed and validly signed, the Surviving Corporation shall pay, each RSU Holder, immediately after the Effective Time, for each such RSU an amount in cash, without interest, equal to the Per Share Merger RSU Consideration (the aggregate amount payable in respect of RSUs pursuant to this Section 3.4, the “RSU Payment Amount”), in each case, less required withholding Taxes. Prior to the Effective Time, the Company shall take all actions necessary to effectuate the provisions of this Section 3.4(b).

(c) On the Closing Date and concurrently with the filing of the Certificate of Merger, Parent shall deposit, or shall cause to be deposited, with the Company, for the benefit of the Optionholders and the RSU Holders, a cash amount equal to (i) the Option Cancellation Amount, plus (ii) the RSU Payment Amount.

Section 3.5 Earn-Out Consideration.

(a) Delivery of Proposed Earn-Out Statement. Following each Earn-Out Period, as promptly as practicable, but not later than ninety (90) days after the end of such Earn-Out Period, Parent shall deliver to the Stockholders Representative a written statement (each, a “Proposed Earn-Out Statement”) setting forth in reasonable detail Parent’s good faith determination of the Commercial Margin for such Earn-Out Period, and based on such calculation, Parent’s proposed calculation of the Earn-Out Consideration for such Earn-Out Period. At the Stockholders Representative’s reasonable written request, Parent shall, and shall cause the Company and its Subsidiaries and their respective officers, employees, agents and representatives to, provide reasonable assistance during regular business hours to the Stockholders Representative and its agents in their review of the Proposed Earn-Out Statement and shall provide the Stockholders Representative and its agents access at reasonable times to the personnel, properties, books and records of the Company and its Subsidiaries to the extent reasonably necessary for such purpose and for the other purposes set forth in this Section 3.5, subject to execution of any applicable customary access letters required by accountants. The Commercial Margin and Earn-Out Consideration for each Earn-Out Period, as finally determined in accordance with this Section 3.5, shall be deemed to be the final and binding calculations of the Commercial Margin and Earn-Out Consideration for such Earn-Out Period for all purposes of this Agreement.

(b) Earn-Out Notice of Disagreement. In the event the Stockholders Representative disputes the accuracy of a Proposed Earn-Out Statement, the Stockholders Representative shall notify Parent in writing of its objections within thirty (30) days after receipt of such Proposed Earn-Out Statement (each, an “Earn-Out Review Period”) and shall set forth, in writing and in reasonable detail, the reasons for the Stockholders Representative’s objections (subject to the following proviso, an “Earn-Out Notice of Disagreement”); provided, however, that an Earn-Out Notice of Disagreement shall include only objections based on (1) the failure of the calculations set forth on the applicable Proposed Earn-Out Statement to be prepared in a manner consistent with the applicable defined terms of Earn-Out Consideration and Commercial Margin or (2) mathematical errors in the computation of any amount set forth on the applicable Proposed Earn-Out Statement. Any component of a Proposed Earn-Out Statement as to which no objection is raised in an Earn-Out Notice of Disagreement shall be deemed final and binding on the parties for all purposes of this Agreement.

(c) Initial Method of Resolution. During the fifteen (15) days immediately following the delivery of an Earn-Out Notice of Disagreement, Parent and the Stockholders Representative shall seek in good faith to resolve any differences that they may have with respect to any matter specified in such Earn-Out Notice of Disagreement. During such period, Parent and the Stockholders Representative and their respective agents shall each have reasonable access to the other party’s working papers, trial balances and similar materials prepared in connection with the other party’s preparation of the applicable Proposed Earn-Out Statement and the applicable Earn-Out Notice of Disagreement, as the case may be; provided, that such access will be subject to the execution of any applicable customary access letters required by accountants. The matters set forth in any such written resolution executed by Parent and the

Stockholders Representative shall be final and binding on the parties on the date of such written resolution for all purposes of this Agreement.

(d) Dispute Resolution Procedure. If, at the end of such fifteen (15) day period specified in Section 3.5(c) (or such longer period agreed to between Parent and the Stockholders Representative), Parent and the Stockholders Representative have not been able to resolve, in writing, all differences that they may have with respect to any matter specified in the applicable Earn-Out Notice of Disagreement, Parent and the Stockholders Representative shall submit to a nationally recognized independent accounting firm mutually agreed to by Parent and the Stockholders Representative, or if Parent and the Stockholders Representative are unable to agree on a nationally recognized independent accounting firm, then a nationally recognized independent accounting firm that is assigned by the American Arbitration Association (the "Accounting Firm"), for review and resolution of solely those matters specified in such Earn-Out Notice of Disagreement that remain in dispute (and as to no other matter), and the Accounting Firm shall reach a final, binding resolution of such matters, which final resolution shall not be subject to collateral attack for any reason and shall be (i) in writing and signed by the Accounting Firm, (ii) within the range of the amount of each item in dispute contested by the Stockholders Representative and Parent on an item by item basis, (iii) furnished to Parent and the Stockholders Representative as soon as practicable after the items in dispute have been referred to the Accounting Firm, which shall not be more than sixty (60) days after such referral, (iv) made in accordance with the applicable defined terms of Earn-Out Consideration and Commercial Margin, and (v) conclusive and binding upon the parties on the date of delivery of such written resolution for all purposes of this Agreement. The scope of the disputes to be resolved by the Accounting Firm shall be limited to fixing mathematical errors and determining whether the items in dispute were determined in accordance with the applicable defined terms of Earn-Out Consideration and Commercial Margin. Parent and the Stockholders Representative agree to execute, if requested by the Accounting Firm, a reasonable engagement letter in customary form. Parent and the Stockholders Representative agree to cooperate in good faith with the Accounting Firm and promptly provide all documents and information reasonably requested by the Accounting Firm so as to enable it to make such determination as quickly and as accurately as practicable. The procedure outlined in this Section 3.5(d) is referred to as the "Earn-Out Dispute Resolution Procedure".

(e) Final Earn-Out Statement. A Proposed Earn-Out Statement shall become a "Final Earn-Out Statement" on the earlier of (w) the first (1st) day following the end of the applicable Earn-Out Review Period, if an Earn-Out Notice of Disagreement has not been delivered to Parent by the Stockholders Representative, (x) the date upon which the Stockholders Representative acknowledges in writing that it has no objections to a Proposed Earn-Out Statement, (y) the date of resolution of all matters set forth in the applicable Earn-Out Notice of Disagreement pursuant to Section 3.5(c) and (z) the date upon which the Accounting Firm reaches a final, binding resolution of solely those matters specified in the applicable Earn-Out Notice of Disagreement pursuant to Section 3.5(d). The date on which a Proposed Earn-Out Statement shall become a Final Earn-Out Statement pursuant to the immediately foregoing sentence is referred to as a "Final Earn-Out Determination Date".

(f) Earn-Out Dispute Resolution Expenses. Parent and the Stockholders Representative shall each pay their own costs and expenses incurred in connection with the Earn-Out Dispute Resolution Procedure. The fees, costs and expenses of the Accounting Firm shall be allocated to and borne by Parent and the Stockholders Representative based on the inverse of the percentage that the Accounting Firm's determination (before such allocation) bears to the total amount of the total items in dispute as originally submitted to the Accounting Firm. For example, should the items in dispute total in amount to \$1,000 and the Accounting Firm awards \$600 in favor of the Stockholders Representative's position, 60% of the costs of its review would be borne by Parent and 40% of the costs would be borne by the Stockholders Representative.

(g) Payment of Earn-Out Consideration. No later than the tenth (10th) Business Day following the Final Earn-Out Determination Date for any Earn-Out Consideration, Parent shall pay, or cause to be paid (subject to reduction, offset or deposit in the Indemnity Escrow Account, in each case, in accordance with Section 8.2(d)), the amount of the Earn-Out Consideration (if any) for such Earn-Out Period (i) to the Paying Agent for further distribution to the Stockholders and (ii) to the Surviving Corporation for payroll processing and distribution at the next administratively practicable payroll date to each Optionholder of In the Money Options and RSU Holder, in each case, on a pro-rata basis (calculated based on the shares of Common Stock, In the Money Options, and RSUs, held by each Stockholder, Optionholder of In the Money Options and RSU Holder, as applicable, immediately prior to the Effective Time). For the avoidance of doubt, the aggregate amount of Earn-Out Consideration paid or payable for all Earn-Out Periods shall not exceed the Maximum Earn-Out Amount. Any amount paid in respect of the Earn-Out Consideration pursuant to this Section 3.5(g) shall be treated by the parties as an adjustment to the purchase price for Tax purposes, except to the extent otherwise required by Law. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Parent and the Stockholders Representative acknowledge they may from time to time discuss settling the amount and payment of the Earn-Out Consideration prior to any Final Earn-Out Determination Date.

(h) Earn-Out Period Operations. Parent hereby covenants and agrees that, during the period commencing on the Closing Date and ending on December 31, 2020, Parent (i) shall in good faith cause each of the Surviving Corporation and its Subsidiaries to operate their respective businesses in the ordinary course of business; (ii) shall maintain separate books and records with respect to the Surviving Corporation and its Subsidiaries to the extent necessary to calculate the Commercial Margin and (iii) shall not, and shall cause its Subsidiaries not to, take or cause to be taken any action with the intent to reduce the amount of Commercial Margin for purposes of calculating the Earn-Out Consideration; provided that this Section 3.5(h) shall in no way delay, prohibit or otherwise impact any integration, cost reduction or similar matters undertaken or proposed to be undertaken by Parent and its Affiliates after the Closing.

(i) Trigger Event. Upon the occurrence during any Earn-Out Period of any direct or indirect transfer (whether by sale, merger, consolidation, share exchange, recapitalization, liquidation or similar transaction, including a sale of the Surviving Corporation or one or more of its Subsidiaries) to a third party of all or a material portion of the consolidated assets of the Company's and its Subsidiaries' North American business segment as described in the Company's Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2017 (such transfer, a

“Trigger Event”), then as a condition to such Trigger Event, and in order to prevent the dilution of the benefits or potential benefits intended to inure to the Stockholders, Optionholders and RSU Holders in respect of the Earn-Out Consideration, Parent shall pay the Earn-Out Consideration in accordance with Section 3.5(g) concurrently with (but expressly conditioned upon) the consummation of such Trigger Event, with the Earn-Out Consideration being equal to the Maximum Earn-Out Amount minus any Earn-Out Consideration previously paid at such time in respect of any prior Earn-Out Period.

(j) Earn-Out Procedures Prior to Closing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the parties acknowledge and agree that an Earn-Out Period may end prior to the Closing and, therefore, the procedures in this Section 3.5 shall need to be adjusted in good faith by the parties to reflect that, among other things, Parent shall not be able to prepare the Proposed Earn-Out Statement for such Earn-Out Period prior to the Closing. In such circumstance and until the Closing occurs, (i) the provisions of this Section 3.5 which are applicable to Parent with respect to preparation of the Proposed Earn-Out Statement and the dispute resolution procedures in this Section 3.5 shall instead apply to the Company and (ii) the provisions of this Section 3.5 which are applicable to the Stockholders Representative with respect to access to the Company, review of the Proposed Earn-Out Statement and the dispute resolution procedures in this Section 3.5 shall instead apply to Parent, in each case, *mutatis mutandis*. In addition, Parent shall be under no obligation whatsoever to pay any Earn-Out Consideration until the Closing and, notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3.5(g), the parties agree that if any Final Earn-Out Determination Date should occur prior to the Closing Date, any Earn-Out Consideration that would otherwise have been payable in accordance with Section 3.5(g) shall instead be paid at the Closing (subject to reduction, offset or deposit in the Indemnity Escrow Account, in each case, in accordance with Section 8.2(d)).

Section 3.6 Dissenting Stockholders. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, shares of Common Stock that are issued and outstanding immediately prior to the Effective Time and which are held by a Stockholder who did not vote in favor of the Merger (or consent thereto in writing) and who is entitled to demand and properly demands appraisal of such shares (the “Dissenting Shares”) pursuant to, and who complies in all respects with, the provisions of Section 262 of the DGCL (the “Dissenting Stockholders”) shall not be converted into or be exchangeable for the right to receive the Per Share Merger Consideration, but instead such holder shall be entitled to receive such consideration as may be determined to be due to such Dissenting Stockholder pursuant to Section 262 of the DGCL, unless and until such holder shall have failed to perfect or shall have effectively withdrawn or lost its right to appraisal under the DGCL. If any Dissenting Stockholder shall have failed to perfect or shall have effectively withdrawn or lost such right, such holder’s shares of Common Stock shall thereupon be treated as if they had been converted into and become exchangeable for the right to receive, as of the Effective Time, the Per Share Merger Consideration for each such share, in accordance with Section 3.1, without interest. The Company shall give Parent prompt notice and a copy of any written demands for appraisal, attempted withdrawals of such demands, and any other instruments served pursuant to applicable Law that are received by the Company relating to Stockholders’ rights of appraisal, and, at Parent’s expense, Parent shall have the opportunity and right to direct all negotiations and proceedings with respect to demands for appraisal by

Stockholders under the DGCL, so long as Parent does not create any pre-Closing obligations of the Company. The Company shall not, except with the prior written consent of Parent, make any payment with respect to any demands for appraisal, offer to settle or settle any such demands or approve any withdrawal of any such demands.

Section 3.7 Withholding Rights. Each of Parent, the Company, the Surviving Corporation and the Paying Agent shall be entitled to deduct and withhold from any amount otherwise payable under this Agreement any Tax required by Law to be deducted and withheld therefrom, and shall timely remit such Tax to the applicable Taxing Authority. Upon becoming aware of any such withholding obligation, Parent, the Company, the Surviving Corporation or the Paying Agent, as the case may be, shall provide commercially reasonable notice to the Person with respect to which such withholding obligation applies, and shall reasonably cooperate with such Person to obtain any available reduction of or relief from such deduction or withholding. Any Tax withheld and remitted to the applicable Taxing Authority in accordance with this Section 3.7 shall be treated for all purposes of this Agreement as having been paid to the Person in respect of which such withholding was made.

ARTICLE IV. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF THE COMPANY

Except as disclosed in the disclosure schedules (the “Disclosure Schedules”) delivered to Parent in connection with this Agreement or as set forth in any Company SEC Documents publicly available prior to the date of this Agreement (excluding any risk factor disclosures contained in such documents under the heading “Risk Factors” and any disclosure of risks or other matters included in any “forward-looking statements” disclaimer or other statements that are cautionary, predictive or forward-looking in nature), the Company hereby represents and warrants to Parent that each statement contained in this Article IV is true and correct. The Disclosure Schedules have been arranged, for purposes of convenience only, in Sections corresponding to the Sections of this Article IV. Each Section of the Disclosure Schedules will be deemed to incorporate by reference all information disclosed in any other Section of the Disclosure Schedules to the extent reasonably apparent that such information applies to such other Section.

Section 4.1 Organization and Good Standing. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries is an entity duly organized, validly existing and in good standing (where such concept is applicable) under the Laws of the jurisdiction of its incorporation or organization. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries has all requisite company power, legal right and authority to own, operate and lease its properties and assets and to carry on its business as now conducted. Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries is duly qualified or licensed to do business as a foreign entity and is in good standing in each jurisdiction wherein the character of the properties and assets owned by it, or the nature of its business, makes such qualification or licensure necessary, except where the failure to effect or maintain such qualification or licensure or to be in good standing would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect. The Company has made available to Parent complete and correct copies of the certificate

of incorporation, bylaws or similar organizational documents of the Company and each of its Subsidiaries.

Section 4.2 Authorization of Agreement. The Company has all requisite corporate power and authority to execute and deliver this Agreement and the other agreements contemplated hereby or to be executed by the Company in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement (the “Company Documents”). This Agreement has been, and each of the Company Documents will be at or prior to the Closing, duly and validly executed and delivered by the Company and (assuming the receipt of the Stockholder Consent and the due authorization, execution and delivery by the other parties hereto and thereto) this Agreement constitutes, and each Company Document when so executed and delivered will constitute, the legal, valid and binding obligation of the Company, enforceable against it in accordance with its terms, subject to applicable bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and similar laws affecting creditors’ rights and remedies generally, and subject, as to enforceability, to general principles of equity, including principles of commercial reasonableness, good faith and fair dealing (regardless of whether enforcement is sought in a proceeding at law or in equity) (the “Bankruptcy and Equity Exception”). The Board of Directors of the Company has unanimously (i) determined that this Agreement and the Merger are fair to and in the best interests of the Stockholders, (ii) approved this Agreement and the Merger, (iii) resolved to recommend that the Stockholders adopt this Agreement, and (iv) directed that this Agreement be submitted to the Stockholders for adoption at a meeting of the Stockholders (or through written consent in lieu of such meeting).

Section 4.3 Conflicts; Consents of Third Parties. Except as set forth on Schedule 4.3, none of the execution, delivery and performance by the Company of this Agreement or the Company Documents, the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, or compliance by the Company with any of the provisions hereof or thereof will (i) conflict with or violate any provision of the certificate of incorporation or bylaws or comparable organizational documents of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or (ii) (A) conflict with or violate any Law or Order applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or by which any of their respective properties or assets are bound, (B) require the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to procure any material authorization, consent or approval by, or to effect any material filing with or material notice to, any Governmental Body, except for (w) compliance with the applicable requirements of the HSR Act, the EUMR and any other applicable Antitrust Laws, (x) the filing of the Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware as required by the DGCL and the DLLCA, or (y) such authorization, consent, approval, filing or notice requirements that become applicable solely as a result of the regulatory status of Parent or any of its Affiliates, (C) require the consent, notice or other action by the Company under, violate or conflict with, constitute a default under, result in the automatic termination or give rise to a right of termination or modification of, or accelerate the performance required by or create in any party the right to accelerate, the express terms of any Material Contract or Permit to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party or otherwise bound, except for such absences of such consent or notice, or such violations, conflicts, defaults, terminations, modifications or accelerations that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a Material Adverse Effect, or (D) result in the creation of any Lien upon any

of the material assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries (excluding any Permitted Exceptions) under any Material Contract or Permit.

Section 4.4 Capitalization.

(a) The authorized capital stock of the Company consists of (i) 45,000,000 shares of Common Stock and (ii) 1,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share (the "Preferred Stock"). As of the close of business on June 30, 2018 (the "Measurement Date"), (A) 32,219,528 shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares) were issued and outstanding, all of which were duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and were issued free of preemptive rights; (B) no shares of Preferred Stock were outstanding; (C) no shares of Common Stock were held by the Company in its treasury; (D) 3,492,152 shares of Common Stock were subject to issuance upon the exercise of Options then outstanding under the Equity Incentive Plan; (E) 544,426 shares of Common Stock were subject to issuance upon the vesting of RSUs then outstanding under the Equity Incentive Plan; and (F) 2,713,385 shares of Common Stock were subject to issuance upon the conversion of the Exchangeable Notes. Other than 306,637 shares of Common Stock remaining and available for future issuance of grants under the Equity Incentive Plan, the Company has no shares of Common Stock reserved for issuance in respect of equity awards other than those shares underlying Options and RSUs outstanding as of the Measurement Date as set forth herein. Schedule 4.4(a) contains a correct and complete list, as of the Measurement Date, of RSUs and Options issued and outstanding under the Equity Incentive Plan, including the type of award, date of grant and exercise price with respect thereto. Except as set forth on Schedule 4.4(a), as of the Measurement Date, there were no preemptive or other outstanding rights, options, warrants, conversion rights, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock units, redemption rights, repurchase rights, agreements, arrangements, calls or commitments that obligate the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to issue or sell or make payments based on the value of any shares of Common Stock or other equity securities of the Company or any securities or obligations convertible or exchangeable into or exercisable for, or giving any Person a right to subscribe for or acquire, any shares of Common Stock or other equity securities of the Company ("Contingent Company Equity"). From the Measurement Date through the date of this Agreement, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has issued any Contingent Company Equity or any shares of Common Stock, other than upon exercise, vesting or settlement of Options or RSUs or upon exchange of the Exchangeable Notes.

(b) Except as set forth on Schedule 4.4(b), (i) neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has outstanding bonds, debentures, notes or similar obligations, the holders of which have the right to vote (or which are convertible into or exercisable for securities having the right to vote) with the Stockholders on any matter and (ii) there are no voting trusts or other agreements or understandings to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is a party with respect to the voting of the capital stock or other equity interests of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, except in each case for such agreements and arrangements between wholly-owned Subsidiaries of the Company and the Company and other wholly-owned Subsidiaries of the Company or with respect to directors' qualifying shares (or a nominal amount of shares held pursuant to similar requirements in various jurisdictions).

Section 4.5 Subsidiaries. Schedule 4.5 sets forth a true and complete list of (i) each of the Company's Subsidiaries and each such Subsidiary's jurisdiction of incorporation, and (ii) each other Person (other than its Subsidiaries) in which the Company owns any shares of capital stock or other equity interests. Each of the outstanding shares of capital stock or other equity securities of each of the Company's Subsidiaries is duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and, except for directors' qualifying shares (or a nominal amount of shares held pursuant to similar requirements in various jurisdictions), owned by the Company or by a direct or indirect wholly-owned Subsidiary of the Company, free and clear of any Liens, other than restrictions under applicable securities Laws and Permitted Exceptions. There are no preemptive or other outstanding rights, options, warrants, conversion rights, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock units, redemption rights, repurchase rights, agreements, arrangements, calls or commitments that obligate the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to issue or sell or make payments based on the value of any shares of common stock or other equity securities of any of the Subsidiaries of the Company or any securities or obligations convertible or exchangeable into or exercisable for, or giving any Person a right to subscribe for or acquire, any equity securities of any Subsidiary of the Company.

Section 4.6 SEC Filings; Internal Controls and Procedures.

(a) Since January 1, 2016, the Company has filed with the SEC all forms, reports, schedules, statements, certificates and other documents required to be filed or furnished by it with the SEC under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act") and the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act") (all such forms, reports, schedules, statements, certificates, and other documents filed or furnished by the Company since January 1, 2016, the "Company SEC Documents"). As of the time of filing with the SEC: (i) each of the Company SEC Documents complied in all material respects with the applicable requirements of the Securities Act or the Exchange Act (as the case may be), and (ii) none of the Company SEC Documents contained any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state a material fact required to be stated therein or necessary in order to make the statements therein, in the light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading. The Company has made available to Parent correct and complete copies of all SEC comments received from January 1, 2016 to the date hereof and the Company's responses thereto. There are no outstanding or unresolved comments in any comment letters from the staff of the SEC received from January 1, 2016 to the date hereof by the Company relating to the Company SEC Documents. As of the date hereof, none of the Company SEC Documents, to the Knowledge of the Company, is the subject of ongoing SEC review. None of the Company's Subsidiaries is required to file or furnish any forms, reports or other documents with the SEC.

(b) The Company has established and maintains disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting (as such terms are defined in paragraphs (e) and (f), respectively, of Rule 13a-15 under the Exchange Act) as required by Rule 13a-15 under the Exchange Act. The Company's disclosure controls and procedures are designed to provide reasonable assurances that all material information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or furnishes under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC,

and that all such material information is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure and to make the certifications required pursuant to Sections 302 and 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002. The Company's management has completed an assessment of the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting in compliance with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 for the year ended December 31, 2014, and such assessment concluded that such controls were effective. The Company has disclosed to Parent (i) any significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal controls over financial reporting that are reasonably likely to adversely affect in any material respect the Company's ability to report financial information and (ii) any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the Company's internal control over financial reporting, in each case, that was disclosed to the Company's auditors or the audit committee of the Company's Board of Directors in connection with its most recent evaluation of internal controls over financial reporting prior to the date hereof.

Section 4.7 Financial Statements. The consolidated financial statements of the Company and its Subsidiaries contained in the Company SEC Documents have been prepared in accordance with GAAP applied on a consistent basis during the periods presented, except as otherwise noted therein and subject, in the case of interim unaudited financial statements, to normal year-end adjustments which were not and will not be material, either individually or in the aggregate. Such consolidated financial statements fairly present, in all material respects the consolidated financial position of the Company and its Subsidiaries as of the dates thereof and the results of their operations, their cash flow and changes in their stockholders equity for the periods reflected therein, except as otherwise noted therein and subject, in the case of interim unaudited financial statements, to normal year-end adjustments which will not be material, either individually or in the aggregate. Such consolidated financial statements complied, as of their respective dates of filing with the SEC, in all material respects with published rules and regulations of the SEC with respect thereto. Such consolidated financial statements have been prepared from, and are in accordance with, the books and records of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

Section 4.8 No Undisclosed Liabilities. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has any liabilities, obligations or commitments of a nature (whether asserted or unasserted, known or unknown, absolute or contingent, accrued or unaccrued, matured or unmatured or otherwise) that would have been required to be reflected on the Company's consolidated balance sheet in accordance with GAAP, other than (i) liabilities set forth on Schedule 4.8, (ii) liabilities set forth or reflected or reserved against in the Company's consolidated balance sheet as of March 31, 2018, including the notes thereto, included in the Company SEC Documents (the "Company Balance Sheet"), (iii) liabilities incurred in the Ordinary Course of Business since March 31, 2018, (iv) liabilities incurred in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, (v) liabilities that have been discharged or paid in full prior to the date hereof in the Ordinary Course of Business and (vi) any other liabilities that, in the aggregate, would not be material.

Section 4.9 Absence of Certain Developments. Except as contemplated by this Agreement and except as set forth on Schedule 4.9, since March 31, 2018, (i) the Company and its Subsidiaries have conducted their respective businesses in the Ordinary Course of Business in all material respects, (ii) neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any action that would have been prohibited by Sections 6.2(b)(i), 6.2(b)(ii), 6.2(b)(iii), 6.2(b)(vi), 6.2(b)(viii), 6.2(b)(ix), 6.2(b)(x), 6.2(b)(xii), 6.2(b)(xvi), 6.2(b)(xvii) and 6.2(b)(xviii), had such action been taken after the date of this Agreement without Parent's consent, and (iii) there has not been any event, condition or change that, individually or in the aggregate, constitutes a Material Adverse Effect.

Section 4.10 Taxes. Except as set forth on Schedule 4.10 or would not have a Material Adverse Effect:

(a) Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries has timely filed or caused to be filed all Tax Returns required to be filed by it, and all such Tax Returns were correct and complete in all respects and were prepared in substantial compliance with all applicable laws and regulations.

(b) Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries has timely paid or caused to be paid all Taxes required to be paid by it (excluding any Taxes being contested in good faith through appropriate proceedings and for which adequate reserves have been established in accordance with GAAP).

(c) The unpaid Taxes of the Company and its Subsidiaries did not, as of the date of the Company Balance Sheet, exceed the reserve for Tax liabilities (excluding any reserve for deferred Taxes established to reflect timing differences between book and Tax income) set forth on the face of the Company Balance Sheet (rather than in any notes thereto).

(d) No jurisdiction in which the Company and its Subsidiaries do not file Tax Returns has made a claim in writing that any of the Company and its Subsidiaries is or may be subject to taxation by that jurisdiction or is or may be required to file Tax Returns in that jurisdiction.

(e) Each of the Company and its Subsidiaries has complied with all Laws relating to the withholding of Taxes.

(f) None of the Company and its Subsidiaries has received written notification that it is currently involved in any audit, examination, dispute or claim concerning Taxes.

(g) There are no outstanding waivers or extensions of the statutory period of limitations for an assessment or adjustment of Tax liabilities owed by any of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

(h) Since January 1, 2013, none of the Company and its Subsidiaries has been included in a consolidated, combined or unitary Tax Return filed by an "affiliated group" (within

the meaning of Section 1504 of the Code or any similar or corresponding Law) other than an affiliated group the common parent of which was the Company or one of its Subsidiaries. None of the Company and its Subsidiaries has any liability for any Taxes of any Person (other than any of the Company and its Subsidiaries) under Treasury Regulations Section 1.1502-6 (or any similar or corresponding Law), as a transferee or successor, by contract, or otherwise.

(i) None of the Company and its Subsidiaries will be required to include any item of income in, or exclude any item of deduction from, taxable income for any taxable period (or portion thereof) ending after the Closing Date as a result of any:

(i) change in method of accounting for a taxable period ending on or prior to the Closing Date;

(ii) use of any improper method of accounting for a taxable period ending on or prior to the Closing Date;

(iii) “closing agreement” as described in Section 7121 of the Code (or any corresponding or similar provision of state, local, or non-U.S. income tax law) executed prior to the Closing;

(iv) intercompany transaction or excess loss account described in Treasury Regulations under Section 1502 of the Code (or any corresponding or similar provision of state, local, or non-U.S. income tax law) that arose prior to the Closing;

(v) installment sale or open transaction disposition made prior to the Closing;

(vi) prepaid amount received prior to the Closing; or

(vii) election under Section 108(i) of the Code.

(j) None of the Company and its Subsidiaries has received, or currently has an application pending for, a private letter ruling from any Taxing Authority.

(k) None of the Company and its Subsidiaries is participating or has participated in any “listed transaction” within the meaning of Section 6707A(c)(2) of the Code.

(l) There are no Liens (excluding Permitted Exceptions) for Taxes on any assets of any of the Company and its Subsidiaries.

(m) Neither of the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to or bound by any Tax indemnity agreement, Tax sharing agreement or similar Contract other than any commercial Contract entered into in the ordinary course of business not principally related to Taxes.

(n) Since January 1, 2013, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is, or has been, required to file a “gain recognition agreement document” within the meaning of Treasury Regulations Section 1.367(a)-8(b)(1)(iv).

(o) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has participated in or cooperated with, or has agreed to participate in or cooperate with, or is participating in or cooperating with, any international boycott within the meaning of Section 999 of the Code.

(p) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is or was a “surrogate foreign corporation” within the meaning of Section 7874(b) of the Code.

Section 4.11 Assets; Real Property.

(a) Title. Except as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, each of the Company and its Subsidiaries has good and valid title or right to use all of the assets used or held in connection with, or necessary for the conduct of, the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, including such owned assets reflected in the Company Balance Sheet (except for assets sold since the date of the Company Balance Sheet in the Ordinary Course of Business). Such owned assets are held free and clear of all Liens other than Permitted Exceptions.

(b) Real Property.

(i) Schedule 4.11(b) sets forth a list of (i) all real property owned by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (the “Owned Real Property”) and (ii) all material real property leased by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (the “Leased Real Property”), and together with the Owned Real Property, the “Real Property”). The Company or the relevant Subsidiary has good and marketable title to all Owned Real Property free and clear of all Liens except for Permitted Exceptions. The Company or one of its Subsidiaries has a valid and subsisting leasehold estate in all Leased Real Property.

(ii) Except as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, (A) assuming the due authorization, execution and delivery thereof by the other party or parties thereto other than the Company or its wholly-owned Subsidiaries, each lease with respect to the Leased Real Property (including any amendments thereto, a “Lease”) is in full force and effect and is a legal, valid and binding agreement that is enforceable against the Company or a Subsidiary of the Company (as applicable) and, to the Knowledge of the Company, the other party or parties thereto in accordance with its terms, subject to the Bankruptcy and Equity Exception; (B) the Company or one of its Subsidiaries (as applicable) and, to the Knowledge of the Company, each other party thereto are in compliance with all terms of and are not in default under each Lease; and (C) none of the Company or any of the Company’s Subsidiaries has received prior to the date hereof written notice of (x) default or noncompliance by the Company or its Subsidiaries under any Lease, (y) early termination of any Lease or (z) the intent of the counterparty to materially alter the provisions of any Lease. The Company has delivered or made available to Parent true and complete copies of each Lease.

(iii) Except as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, (A) there are no leases, subleases, licenses, rights or other agreements granting any person the right to use or occupy any material portion of the Owned Real Property or the Leased Real Property that could reasonably be expected to adversely affect the existing use or value of such Owned Real Property or the Leased Real Property by the Company or its Subsidiaries in the operation of its business thereon, and (B) except for such arrangements solely among the Company and its wholly-owned Subsidiaries or among the Company's wholly-owned Subsidiaries, there are no outstanding options or rights of first refusal in favor of any other party to purchase any Owned Real Property or any portion thereof or interest therein that could reasonably be expected to adversely affect the existing use or value of the Owned Real Property by the Company in the operation of its business thereon.

(iv) Except as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, the use and operation of the Real Property in the conduct of the Company's or each Subsidiary's business does not violate in any material respect any law, covenant, condition, restriction, easement, license, permit or agreement.

(v) Except as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, there are no actions pending nor, the Knowledge of the Company, threatened against or affecting the Real Property or any portion thereof or interest therein in the nature of or in lieu of condemnation or eminent domain proceedings.

(vi) Except as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to the Knowledge of the Company, all manufacturing plants, production machinery and production equipment are (A) structurally sound and in good condition and repair (ordinary wear and tear excepted), (B) erected and used in compliance with applicable Laws and without violation of any third party rights; and (C) are not subject to any delinquent payments.

Section 4.12 Intellectual Property.

(a) Schedule 4.12(a) sets forth a list of all patents and patent applications, trademark, service mark and copyright registrations and applications for registration, and domain names, in each case, that are owned or purported to be owned by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (collectively, "Company Intellectual Property") and other Intellectual Property.

(b) Except as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, the Company or one of its Subsidiaries is the owner of all right, title and interest in and to each item of Company Intellectual Property.

(c) Except as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or as provided in Schedule 4.12(c), the Company Intellectual Property is not subject to any Lien (other than a Permitted Exception).

(d) Except as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, or as provided in Schedule 4.12(d), neither the Company nor any of its

Subsidiaries have granted any licenses to any third party under any of the Company Intellectual Property.

(e) Except as provided in Section 4.12(e), the Company and its Subsidiaries are not party to any Proceeding that is currently pending or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened in writing by any Person, alleging that the operation of the business by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries infringes, dilutes, misappropriates or otherwise violates the Intellectual Property of a third party. Except as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to the Knowledge of the Company, none of the Company and its Subsidiaries (i) currently infringes, dilutes, misappropriates or otherwise violates the Intellectual Property of any Person or (ii) has infringed, diluted, misappropriated, or otherwise violated the Intellectual Property of any Person in the last six (6) years.

(f) (i) Except as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is party to any Proceeding that is currently pending or threatened in writing, nor does the Company or any of its Subsidiaries currently intend to commence any Proceeding against any Person involving an infringement, dilution, misappropriation, or other violation of any Company Intellectual Property and, (ii) to the Knowledge of the Company, no Person is engaging in any activity that infringes, dilutes, misappropriates or otherwise violates any Company Intellectual Property, except as would not be material to the business of the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole.

(g) Except as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to the Knowledge of the Company, the Company Intellectual Property and the Intellectual Property used by the Company under license together comprise all the Intellectual Property material to the operation of the business as currently conducted or proposed to be conducted by the Company and its Subsidiaries, and there are no other items of Intellectual Property that are material to the operation of the business.

(h) Except as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, the IT Systems are (i) owned by, or validly licensed, leased or supplied under IT Contracts to, the Company or one of its Subsidiaries (provided that the foregoing is not a representation as to the infringement of third party Intellectual Property which is solely the subject of Section 4.12(e)), and (ii) sufficient to carry on the business as currently conducted of the Company and its Subsidiaries. Except as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, to the Knowledge of the Company, there has been no breach of or unauthorized access to the IT Systems, which resulted in the unauthorized modification, encryption, corruption, disclosure, transfer, use, or misappropriation of, any material information contained therein.

Section 4.13 Material Contracts.

(a) Section 4.13(a) sets forth all of the following Contracts (each a "Material Contract" and, collectively, the "Material Contracts") to which the Company or any of its

Subsidiaries is a party or by which any of them is bound (excluding any Contract covered by Section 4.11(b)(ii)) and which:

(i) is a “material contract” (as such term is defined in Item 601(b)(10) of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Securities Act);

(ii) would be treated as a sale-leaseback arrangement under GAAP;

(iii) involves the lease of personal property by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries that provides for rent payable by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in any twelve (12) month period in excess of \$2,000,000 (and which cannot be terminated by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries without penalty on 180 days’ notice);

(iv) is with a Material Customer or a Material Supplier (or an applicable Affiliate or Subsidiary thereof) (excluding Contracts that are routine purchase orders and related releases occurring in the Ordinary Course of Business);

(v) relates to indebtedness for borrowed money of the Company or its Subsidiaries (other than indebtedness between the Company and its wholly-owned Subsidiaries or among the Company’s wholly-owned Subsidiaries) under which the principal amount outstanding thereunder payable by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is in excess of \$1,000,000;

(vi) contains any material outstanding obligation of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries with respect to an “earn out,” contingent purchase price, or similar contingent payment obligation or material indemnification obligation;

(vii) is a joint venture, partnership or similar agreement;

(viii) provides for any change of control bonuses and/or severance payments, in each case, that would become payable solely as a result of the transactions contemplated herein to any current or former “executive officers” (as defined under item 402(a)(3) of Regulation S-K under Rule 3b-7 promulgated under the Exchange Act) of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;

(ix) relates to the services of any employee, director or officer of the Company or any Subsidiary who has a title of “Senior Vice President” or higher;

(x) involves unpaid (as of the date hereof) commitments to make capital expenditures in excess of \$1,000,000 individually or in the aggregate, by or on behalf of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries other than (i) Contracts between the Company and its wholly-owned Subsidiaries or among the Company’s wholly-owned Subsidiaries or (ii) commitments reflected in the capital expenditure budget of the Company and its Subsidiaries for corporate, maintenance and strategic capital expenditures through December 31, 2019, and provided to Parent prior to the date hereof (the “CapEx Budget”);

(xi) restricts in any material respect the ability of the Company or its Subsidiaries to compete in any business or geographic area or hire any individual or group of individuals;

(xii) is with (A) the U.S. Federal Government or any government in a nation-state of the European Union or (B) any other Governmental Body and in each case that involves payments to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in any twelve (12) month period in excess of \$5,000,000;

(xiii) is a license of any Intellectual Property to or from the Company (other than with respect to (i) IT Contracts, (ii) licenses of Intellectual Property between the Company and any of its wholly-owned Subsidiaries, and (iii) commercially available software products under standard end-user object code license agreements) and involves payments by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries in any twelve (12) month period in excess of \$1,000,000;

(xiv) relates to the pending acquisition or sale of a business; or

(xv) constitutes a Contract for borrowed money under which a Person (other than the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective customers in the Ordinary Course of Business) is advanced or loaned an amount exceeding \$1,000,000; or

(xvi) contains any provision that requires the purchase of all of the Company's (or any of its Subsidiaries') requirements for a given product or service from a given third party, which product or service is material to the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole;

(b) The Company has made available to Parent a correct and complete copy of each Material Contract, including all amendments and supplements thereto. Except as would not have a Material Adverse Effect: (i) assuming the due authorization, execution and delivery thereof by the other party or parties thereto, each Material Contract is in full force and effect and is a legal, valid and binding agreement that is enforceable against the Company and/or a Subsidiary of the Company (as applicable) and, to the Knowledge of the Company, the other party or parties thereto in accordance with its terms, subject to the Bankruptcy and Equity Exception; (ii) the Company and/or one of its Subsidiaries (as applicable) and, to the Knowledge of the Company, each other party thereto are in compliance with all terms of each Material Contract; and (iii) none of the Company nor any of the Company's Subsidiaries has received prior to the date hereof written notice of (x) default or noncompliance by the Company or its Subsidiaries under any Material Contract, (y) early termination of any Material Contract or (z) the intent of the counterparty to alter the provisions of any Material Contract.

Section 4.14 Employee Benefits Plans.

(a) Schedule 4.14(a) sets forth a correct and complete list of all material Company Benefit Plans, other than standard employee offer letters (a representative form of which in all material respects has been provided to Parent) with respect to Company Employees working outside the United States where such employee offer letters are required. For purposes

hereof, “Company Benefit Plan” shall mean each “employee benefit plan” (as defined in Section 3(3) of the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended (“ERISA”)) and each other material executive compensation, change in control, retention, severance, bonus, golden parachute, stock option, other equity or equity-based compensation, stock purchase, incentive, pension, early retirement, deferred compensation, medical, dental, life insurance, disability, vacation, sick pay, fringe benefit or employee benefit plan, program, policy, arrangement or agreement (including, without limitation, employment, consulting and collective bargaining agreements and works council agreements and individual agreements), insured or self-insured, (i) established, maintained, sponsored or contributed to (or with respect to which any obligation to contribute has been undertaken) by the Company or its Subsidiaries, or (ii) with respect to which the Company or its Subsidiaries has or could have any actual or contingent obligation or liability, in each case on behalf or in favor of any current or former employees, officers, directors, stockholders or other individual service providers of the Company or its Subsidiaries, or their beneficiaries, other than benefit plans or programs that are mandatory under applicable Law and maintained by a Governmental Body. “Non-U.S. Benefit Plan” means each Company Benefit Plan that is subject to the Laws of a jurisdiction outside of the United States and is maintained outside of the United States and is not subject to ERISA. The Company has made available to Parent correct and complete copies of (i) each Company Benefit Plan and all amendments thereto (or, in the case of any such Company Benefit Plan that is unwritten, descriptions thereof), (ii) the two (2) most recent annual reports on Form 5500 required to be filed with the IRS with respect to each Company Benefit Plan (if any such report was required), (iii) the most recent summary plan description for each Company Benefit Plan for which such summary plan description is required, (iv) each trust agreement, insurance or group annuity contract and all other material written contracts relating to any Company Benefit Plan, and (v) the two (2) most recent actuarial reports (if applicable) for all Company Benefit Plans.

(b) Each Company Benefit Plan other than Non-U.S. Benefit Plans (collectively, “U.S. Benefit Plans”) (and any related trust or other funding vehicle) is and has been maintained, operated and administered in compliance with its terms and the applicable provisions of ERISA, the Code and all other applicable Laws in all material respects.

(c) (i) All U.S. Benefit Plans that are intended to be tax qualified under Section 401(a) of the Code (each, a “Company Pension Plan”) are so qualified and (ii) to the Knowledge of the Company, no facts or circumstances have occurred since the date of the most recent determination letter or application therefor relating to any such Company Pension Plan that would adversely affect the qualification of such Company Pension Plan or result in the imposition of any material penalty or Tax liability. The Company has made available to Parent a correct and complete copy of the most recent determination letter received with respect to each Company Pension Plan, as well as a correct and complete copy of each pending application for a determination letter, if any.

(d) Except as set forth on Schedule 4.14(d), none of the U.S. Benefit Plans provides retiree medical or other retiree welfare benefits to any Person, other than health continuation coverage as required by Section 4980B of the Code or Part 6 of Title I of ERISA or any other applicable Law.

(e) All contributions, premiums and benefit payments under or in connection with the Company Benefit Plans that are required to have been made or accrued as of the date hereof in accordance with the terms of the Company Benefit Plans, any collective bargaining agreements, works agreements or other agreements, or by Law, including for the avoidance of doubt, any payments and contributions to statutory insolvency protection systems, have been timely made in full on the due dates for such payments or properly accrued in accordance with GAAP or other applicable accounting standards, except as would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

(f) Except as set forth on Schedule 4.14(f), no U.S. Benefit Plan is (i) an employee benefit plan subject to Title IV of ERISA, Section 302 of ERISA, or Section 412 or 430 of the Code (a “U.S. Pension Plan”) or (ii) a “multiemployer plan” (within the meaning of Section 3(37) or 4001(a)(3) of ERISA) (a “U.S. Multiemployer Plan”), and none of the Company, its Subsidiaries, or any other entity that would be deemed a “single employer” with the Company or its Subsidiaries under Section 414(b), (c), (m) or (o) of the Code or Section 4001 of ERISA (each, an “ERISA Affiliate”), or any of their respective predecessors, has ever sponsored, maintained, contributed to, contributes to, has ever been required to contribute to, or otherwise participated in or participates in or in any way, directly or indirectly, has any liability with respect to any such plan.

(g) With respect to any (i) Company Benefit Plan that is a U.S. Pension Plan or (ii) employee benefit plan which the Company, its Subsidiaries or any of their respective ERISA Affiliates has ever sponsored, maintained, contributed to, contributes to, has ever been required to contribute to, or otherwise participated in or participates in or in any way, directly or indirectly, has any liability with respect to any such plan, in each case that is a U.S. Pension Plan, as applicable: (A) no material liability or contingent liability (including liability pursuant to Section 4069 of ERISA) under Title IV of ERISA (other than for the timely payment of premiums due in the ordinary course to the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation) has been incurred by the Company, its Subsidiaries or any of their respective ERISA Affiliates, and no condition or event currently exists that could reasonably be expected to subject the Company, its Subsidiaries or any of their respective ERISA Affiliates to any material liability under Title IV of ERISA or the imposition of any Lien under Title IV of ERISA; (B) there does not now exist, nor do any circumstances exist that could reasonably be expected to result in, any accumulated funding deficiency within the meaning of Section 412 of the Code or Section 302 of ERISA, whether or not waived, or any liability under Section 4971 of the Code; (C) the financial status of any such plan has not materially changed from the status as reflected in the Company’s 2017 Form 10-K; (D) no reportable event within the meaning of Section 4043(c) of ERISA for which the 30-day notice requirement has not been waived has occurred; (E) all contributions (including installments) to such plan required by Section 301 of ERISA and Sections 412 or 430 of the Code have been timely made; (F) no proceeding has been initiated to terminate such plan; (G) such plan has not been required to file information pursuant to Section 4010 of ERISA for the current or most recently completed year; and (H) there are no funding-based limitations, within the meaning of Section 436 of the Code, currently in effect.

(h) Except as set forth on Schedule 4.14(h), with respect to any (i) Company Benefit Plan that is a U.S. Multiemployer Plan or (ii) employee benefit plan which the Company, its Subsidiaries or any of their respective ERISA Affiliates has ever sponsored, maintained, contributed to, contributes to, has ever been required to contribute to, or otherwise participated in or participates in or in any way, directly or indirectly, has any liability with respect to any such plan, in each case that is a U.S. Multiemployer Plan, as applicable: (A) no withdrawal or partial withdrawal by the Company, its Subsidiaries or any of their respective ERISA Affiliates has occurred (or is expected to occur) and no such plan has been terminated or is in reorganization (or to the Knowledge of the Company is reasonably expected to be terminated or reorganized); (B) all contributions by the Company, its Subsidiaries or any of their respective ERISA Affiliates have been made when due; (C) if the Company and its Subsidiaries were to withdraw or partially withdraw from such plan as of the date hereof, to the Knowledge of the Company, the aggregate amount of withdrawal liability, within the meaning of Section 4201 of ERISA, with respect to such plan would not exceed the amount set forth in the Withdrawal Liability Assessment; and (D) such plan is not, and to the Knowledge of the Company is not reasonably expected to be, in “critical” or “endangered” status, within the meaning of Section 432 of the Code or Section 305 of ERISA.

(i) With respect to each Non-U.S. Benefit Plan, except as would not have a Material Adverse Effect: (i) each Non-U.S. Benefit Plan is in compliance with the applicable provisions of Law, regulations and requirements regarding employee benefits, mandatory contributions and retirement plans of each jurisdiction in which each such Non-U.S. Benefit Plan is maintained, to the extent those Laws are applicable to such Non-U.S. Benefit Plan; (ii) each Non-U.S. Benefit Plan has been administered at all times in accordance with its terms and applicable provisions of Law; (iii) any changes, closures and/or replacements of Non-U.S. Benefit Plans have been legally effective and are valid; (iv) all material liabilities with respect to each Non-U.S. Benefit Plan have been funded in accordance with the terms of each such Non-U.S. Benefit Plan and applicable Law; and (v) the financial status of any such Non-U.S. Benefit Plan has not materially changed from the status as reflected in the Company’s 2017 Form 10-K.

(j) As of the date hereof, (i) there is no pending or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened or anticipated lawsuits, grievance, arbitration, action, claims or other proceedings related to any Company Benefit Plan, other than non-material routine claims for benefits, that could result in any material liability which is not accrued for in the financial statements of the Company or the relevant Subsidiary, Tax or penalty, (ii) no Company Benefit Plan is under, and neither the Company nor its Subsidiaries have received any notice of, an audit or investigation by the IRS, Department of Labor or any other Governmental Body, and no such completed audit, if any, has resulted in the imposition of any Tax or penalty, and (iii) no non-exempt “prohibited transaction,” within the meaning of Section 4975 of the Code and Section 406 of ERISA, has occurred or is reasonably expected to occur with respect to the Company Benefit Plans.

(k) Where relevant, the Company Benefit Plans are recognized for the purposes of the Tax regime under which they operate and, to the Knowledge of the Company, there is no reason why such recognition might be withdrawn or cease to apply.

(l) Except as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, all obligations to adjust ongoing pensions under any Company Benefit Plans which are German pension plans have been duly made in accordance with Sec. 16 German Occupational Pensions Act (*BetrAVG*); none of the German Subsidiaries are obliged to make any retroactive pension adjustments (*nachträgliche Anpassung*) or to catch up any omitted pension adjustments (*nachholende Anpassung*).

(m) Neither the execution and delivery of this Agreement nor the consummation of transactions contemplated hereby will (either alone or in conjunction with any other event): (A) entitle any current or former employee, officer, director or independent contractor of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to any payment or benefit (or result in the funding of any such payment or benefit) under any Company Benefit Plan; (B) increase the amount of any compensation, equity award or other benefits otherwise payable by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries under any Company Benefit Plan; (C) result in the acceleration of the time of payment, funding or vesting of any compensation, equity award or other benefits under any Company Benefit Plan; or (D) limit or restrict the right of the Company or any of its subsidiaries to merge, amend or terminate any Company Benefit Plan.

(n) After giving effect to the shareholder vote described in Section 6.18, neither the execution and delivery of this Agreement nor the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby will (either alone or in conjunction with any other event) result in any “excess parachute payment” (within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code) becoming due to any current or former employee, officer, director or independent contractor of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(o) Each Company Benefit Plan that is a “nonqualified deferred compensation plan” (as defined in Section 409A(d)(1) of the Code) subject to Section 409A of the Code and the regulations and other guidance promulgated thereunder has been maintained and administered in documentary and operational compliance in all material respects with Section 409A of the Code and the regulations promulgated thereunder, and no material payment or benefit under or with respect to any such plan to be made or provided thereunder has been or could reasonably be expected to be subject to interest, penalties or additional excise Tax under Section 409A of the Code or the regulations promulgated thereunder. No current or former employees, officers, directors, stockholders or other individual service providers of the Company or its Subsidiaries is entitled to receive any gross-up or additional payment in connection with the Tax required by Section 409A or Section 4999 of the Code.

(p) Any individual who performs services for the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and who is not treated as an employee by the Company or its Subsidiaries, to the Knowledge of the Company, is not an employee under applicable Law or for any purpose including, without limitation, for Tax withholding purposes or Company Benefit Plan participation purposes. The Company and its Subsidiaries have no material liability by reason of an individual who performs or performed services for the Company or its Subsidiaries in any capacity being improperly excluded from participating in a Company Benefit Plan. To the

Knowledge of the Company, each employee of the Company and its Subsidiaries has been properly classified as “exempt” or “non-exempt” under applicable Law.

(q) Each Option (i) has an exercise price at least equal to the fair market value of Common Stock, as determined by the Board of Directors of the Company or by the Compensation Committee of the Board of Directors of the Company, on a date no earlier than the date of the corporate action authorizing the grant, (ii) has not had its exercise date or grant date delayed or “back-dated,” and (iii) has been issued in compliance in all material respects with all applicable Laws and properly accounted for in all material respects in accordance with GAAP.

(r) This Section 4.14 represents the sole and exclusive representations and warranties of the Company regarding employee benefit matters.

Section 4.15 Labor.

(a) Except as set forth on Schedule 4.15(a), neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is a party to or bound by any labor or collective bargaining agreement, works agreement, reconciliation of interest (*Interessenausgleich*), social plan (*Sozialplan*) or any material collective commitments (*Gesamtzusagen*) and occupational usages (*betriebliche Übungen*) (together the “Collective Agreements”). The Company has made available to Parent correct and complete copies of all Collective Agreements listed on Schedule 4.15(a), together with all amendments, modifications or supplements thereto in effect as of the date of this Agreement.

(b) Except as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, the execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by the Company does not, and the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby will not, constitute or result in a breach or violation of, a termination (or right of termination) or a default under, or the creation, increase, triggering or acceleration of any obligations or rights of any kind (including under any change of control type provisions or any employee or union notification or consent obligations and rights) or result in any material changes under, or increase in compensation paid under, any Collective Agreement or other Contract with any labor union or other representative of a group of employees of the Company or its Subsidiaries. To the extent that the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is required under any Collective Agreement or any applicable Law to inform or consult with any employee representative body regarding the transactions contemplated hereunder, the Company and its Subsidiaries have fully and timely complied with all such obligations.

(c) There are no and there have not been over the past three years, with respect to any ongoing operations at the Company or any of its Subsidiaries as of the date hereof (i) strikes, work stoppages, work slowdowns or lockouts pending or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened against or involving the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or (ii) to the Knowledge of the Company, union organization campaigns with respect to employees of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or disputes concerning representation of such employees exists. Except as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole,

there are no (and there have not been over the past three years) written communications received by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries of the intent of any Governmental Body responsible for the enforcement of labor or employment Laws to conduct an audit or investigation of or affecting the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and, to the Knowledge of the Company, no such audit or investigation is in progress.

(d) During the ninety (90)-day period preceding the date of this Agreement, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has taken any action that would constitute a “Mass Layoff” or “Plant Closing” within the meaning of the Worker Adjustment Retraining and Notification Act.

(e) Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has engaged in any unfair labor practices within the meaning of the National Labor Relations Act that could reasonably be expected to result in any material liability or any applicable similar state or local law (the “WARN Act”).

(f) The Company and its Subsidiaries are in compliance in all material respects with all applicable Laws relating to employment and employment practices, workers’ compensation, terms and conditions of employment, worker safety, wages and hours, civil rights, discrimination, harassment, retaliation, worker classification, wage payment and deductions, taxes, leaves of absence and other time off, accommodations, hiring, notice, termination, employment eligibility verification, document retention, immigration, collective bargaining, and the WARN Act. There have been no material lawsuits, administrative proceedings (including charges, complaints, audits or investigations), arbitrations or other material claims of misclassification, wage and hour violations, failure to pay minimum wage or overtime pay, harassment, discrimination, retaliatory act, or other violations of labor or employment Laws involving the Company or any of its Subsidiaries at any time during the past four years and, to the Knowledge of the Company, no facts exist that would reasonably be expected to give rise to such claims or actions.

Section 4.16 Litigation. Except as set forth on Schedule 4.16, as of the date hereof, there is (i) no litigation, arbitration or similar proceeding pending or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened against the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or affecting or against any Real Property, any other material assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective directors or officers (in such capacity), in each case by or before any Governmental Body, other than any Proceeding that (a) does not involve an amount in controversy in excess of \$2,000,000 and (b) does not seek material injunctive or other material non-monetary relief, and (ii) there is no outstanding Order against the Company, any of its Subsidiaries or any of their respective directors or officers (in such capacity), excluding Orders of general application, that would have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is, as of the date hereof, a party to any litigation or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened litigation which could reasonably be expected to materially delay or prohibit the consummation of the Merger or the other transactions contemplated hereby. As of the date hereof, to the Knowledge of the Company, there are no SEC inquiries or investigations, or other governmental

inquiries or investigations or internal investigations pending or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened.

Section 4.17 Compliance with Laws; Permits.

(a) The Company and its Subsidiaries are, and since January 1, 2013 have been, in compliance with all Laws of any Governmental Body applicable to their respective businesses or operations, except where the failure to comply would not have a Material Adverse Effect. Neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received any written notice of, has Knowledge of or has been charged with, any violation of any Laws, except for violations that would not have a Material Adverse Effect.

(b) Except as would not have a Material Adverse Effect: (i) the Company and its Subsidiaries currently have all Permits required for the operation of their respective businesses as presently conducted; (ii) all such Permits are in full force and effect and will not be made subject to any loss or obligation to reapply as a result of the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement; (iii) the Company and its Subsidiaries are, and since January 1, 2013 have been, in compliance with such Permits; and (iv) there are no Proceedings pending, or to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened, to suspend, revoke, revise, restrict, terminate or limit any such Permit.

(c) The Company and its Subsidiaries, and to the Knowledge of the Company, their respective directors, officers, employees, representatives and agents are, and since January 1, 2013 have been, in material compliance with all applicable statutory and regulatory requirements governing imports into or exports from the United States or any foreign country or the terms and conduct of international transactions and the making or receiving of international payments, or relating to economic sanctions or embargoes or terrorism financing, money laundering or compliance with unsanctioned foreign boycotts, including all applicable Laws implemented by (i) the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury, the U.S. Department of State, or the Bureau of Industry and Security of the U.S. Department of Commerce; (ii) the European Union or any member state thereof or the United Kingdom; or (iii) any other applicable national economic sanctions authority (collectively, "Sanctions Laws"). To the Knowledge of the Company, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries is, or since January 1, 2013 has been, party to any Contract or engaged in any transaction or other business with (a) any country, entity formed or resident therein, or resident thereof, or part of a government of any such country that is itself the subject of applicable Sanctions Laws, or (b) any Person that is included in the list of Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons published by the United States Department of the Treasury, the Consolidated List of Persons, Groups and Entities Subject to EU Financial Sanctions Laws, or any other restricted entity or Person, as may be promulgated under any applicable Sanctions Laws from time to time, (c) any Person 50 percent or greater owned by, or acting on behalf of, any of the foregoing; or (d) any other Person that is the subject or target of any applicable Sanctions Laws, in each case in violation of applicable Sanctions Laws. Since January 1, 2013, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received from any Governmental Body any written notice of any violation or

alleged violation of any Sanctions Laws or any other statutory or regulatory requirement referred to in this Section 4.17(c).

(d) None of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries nor, to the Knowledge of the Company, any Representative of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries has, since January 1, 2013, violated or is in violation of any provision of the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, (the “FCPA”) or any other applicable anti-corruption laws in any material respects, and the Company and its Subsidiaries have instituted and maintain and will continue to maintain policies and procedures reasonably designed to promote and achieve compliance with applicable anti-corruption laws and with the representation and warranty contained herein.

(e) None of the Company, any of its Subsidiaries, or any person who is or was at the time a director, officer or employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or (as far as the Company is aware) any person who otherwise is or was at the time a Representative, is or has at any time since January 1, 2013 until the date of this Agreement been the subject of any investigation, inquiry or litigation, administrative or enforcement proceedings by any Governmental Body regarding any offense or alleged offense under the FCPA, the UK Bribery Act 2010, or any applicable anti-bribery law, and to the Knowledge of the Company, no such investigation, inquiry, litigation or proceeding is threatened.

Section 4.18 Environmental Matters.

(a) Except as set forth on Schedule 4.18 and except as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole: (i) the Company and each of its Subsidiaries has obtained, and is and has been since January 1, 2014 in compliance with, all Permits required to be obtained by the Company or such Subsidiary under applicable Environmental Laws for the conduct of their respective businesses as currently conducted (the “Environmental Permits”), and all such Environmental Permits are in full force and effect and any necessary renewal applications have been timely submitted and will not be made subject to any loss or obligation to reapply as a result of the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and there are no Proceedings pending or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened to suspend, revoke, revise, restrict, terminate or limit any such Environmental Permit; (ii) there has been no Release by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or, to the Knowledge of the Company, any other Person at or from any facilities currently or formerly owned or leased by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or, to the Knowledge of the Company, in case of a Release by the Company or any of its Subsidiaries also at, to or from any other location; (iii) the Company and its Subsidiaries are and have been since January 1, 2014 in compliance with all Environmental Laws, and neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries has received written notice from any Governmental Body or any other Person alleging violation of, or liability under, any applicable Environmental Law and/or any Environmental Permit, in each case, which remains unresolved; (iv) there is no litigation, arbitration or similar proceeding pending or, to the Knowledge of the Company, threatened against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries under any Environmental Law, and there is no outstanding Order issued under Environmental Law against the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or its or their Real Properties; and (v) neither the Company nor any Subsidiary has assumed or agreed to undertake and/or

indemnify (in whole or in part) by contract or, to the Knowledge of the Company, operation of law any liability arising under any Environmental Law of any other Person, including former subsidiaries of the Company and/or former subsidiaries of its Subsidiaries.

(b) Except as would not be material to the Company and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, neither the execution, delivery and/or performance by the Company of this Agreement and/or the other documents and instruments to be executed and delivered by the Company pursuant hereto nor the consummation by the Company of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby will violate, or require the Company or any of its Subsidiaries to procure any authorization, consent or approval by, or to effect any filing with or notice to, any Governmental Body, under any Environmental Law or Environmental Permit applicable to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

(c) This Section 4.18 represents the sole and exclusive representations and warranties of the Company regarding any matters relating to the environment, Hazardous Materials or Environmental Laws.

Section 4.19 Insurance. The material insurance policies maintained with respect to the Company and its Subsidiaries and their respective assets and properties (including the Real Property) are set forth on Schedule 4.19 and complete and correct copies of such insurance policies have been made available to Parent. Except as would not be material to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, all such policies are in full force and effect. All premiums due and payable thereon have been paid (other than retroactive or retrospective premium adjustments that are not yet but may be required to be paid with respect to any period ending prior to the Closing Date). The Company has not received any notice of cancellation or termination (which has not been replaced on substantially similar terms prior to the date of such cancellation), premium increase with respect to, or alteration of coverage under, any such policy. To the Knowledge of the Company, there is no material claim pending under any such policy as to which coverage has been questioned, denied or disputed by the underwriters of such policy, other than customary reservation of rights provisions.

Section 4.20 Transactions with Affiliates. Schedule 4.20 sets forth (i) any Contract between the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, on the one hand, and any of the Stockholders or Affiliates of the Stockholders, on the other hand, and (ii) any Contract between an officer, director or Affiliate of the Company (excluding wholly-owned Subsidiaries of the Company), or any individual related by blood, marriage or adoption to any such individual, on the one hand and, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than pursuant to ordinary and customary terms of employment) (in each case, an "Affiliate Contract"). Except as set forth on Schedule 4.20, no Affiliate Contracts will be in effect subsequent to the Closing. To the Knowledge of the Company, since January 1, 2016, there have been no transactions, or series of related transactions, agreements, arrangements or understandings in effect, nor are there any currently proposed transactions, or series of related transactions, agreements, arrangements or understandings, that would be required to be disclosed under Item 404 of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Securities Act that have not been otherwise disclosed in the Company SEC Documents filed prior to the date hereof.

Section 4.21 Financial Advisors. Except for Moelis & Company, no Person has acted, directly or indirectly, as a broker, finder or financial advisor for the Company or its Affiliates in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and no such Person is entitled to any fee or commission or like payment from the Company or its Affiliates in respect thereof.

Section 4.22 Customers and Suppliers.

(a) Schedule 4.22(a) lists, for the twelve (12) month period ended on December 31, 2017, (i) the ten (10) largest customers of goods and services of the Company and its Subsidiaries (taken as a whole), in each case measured by the revenue earned by the Company and its Subsidiaries (taken as a whole) during such twelve-month period in respect of goods and services provided to each such customer (the "Material Customers"), and (ii) the ten (10) largest suppliers of goods and services to the Company and its Subsidiaries (taken as a whole), in each case measured by the expenditure by the Company and its Subsidiaries (taken as a whole) during such twelve-month period in respect of goods and services provided by each such supplier (the "Material Suppliers").

(b) No Material Customer or Material Supplier has, since July 1, 2017 and as of the date hereof, cancelled, or otherwise modified in any material adverse manner the relationship of such Material Customer or Material Supplier, as applicable, with the Company or its applicable Subsidiary, or has, to the Knowledge of the Company, notified the Company of its intention to terminate or materially reduce its business with the Company or its applicable Subsidiary.

Section 4.23 State Takeover Laws. The Board of Directors of the Company has taken all action required to be taken by the DGCL to exempt this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby from any applicable "business combination" or any other takeover or anti-takeover statute under the DGCL, including, without limitation, Section 203 of the DGCL.

Section 4.24 No Other Representations or Warranties; Disclosure Schedule.

(a) Except for the representations and warranties contained in this Article IV (as modified by the Disclosure Schedules hereto), neither the Company nor any other Person makes any other express or implied representation or warranty with respect to the Company, its Subsidiaries or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, and the Company disclaims any other representations or warranties, whether made by the Company or any of its Affiliates, officers, directors, employees, agents or representatives. Except for the representations and warranties contained in this Article IV (as modified by the Disclosure Schedules hereto), the Company hereby disclaims all liability and responsibility for any representation, warranty, projection, forecast, statement, or information made, communicated, or furnished (orally or in writing) to Parent or its Affiliates or representatives (including any opinion, information, projection, or advice that may have been or may be provided to Parent or any of its Affiliates or representatives by any director, officer, employee, agent, consultant, or representative of the Company or any of its Affiliates). No reference to or disclosure of any item or other matter in the Disclosure Schedules shall be construed as an admission or indication that such item or other matter is material (nor shall it establish a standard of materiality for any purpose whatsoever) or

that such item or other matter is required to be referred to or disclosed in the Disclosure Schedules. The information set forth on the Disclosure Schedules is disclosed solely for the purposes of this Agreement, and no information set forth therein shall be deemed to be an admission by any party hereto to any third party of any matter whatsoever, including any violation of Law or breach of any agreement or other instrument or obligation.

(b) The Company acknowledges and agrees that except for the representations and warranties contained in Article V, neither Parent nor Merger Sub nor any other Person makes any other express or implied representation or warranty with respect to Parent or Merger Sub, their Subsidiaries or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, and Parent and Merger Sub disclaim any other representations or warranties, whether made by Parent and Merger Sub or any of their Affiliates, officers, directors, employees, agents or representatives. The Company acknowledges and agrees that except for the representations and warranties contained in Article V, Parent and Merger Sub hereby disclaims all liability and responsibility for any representation, warranty, projection, forecast, statement, or information made, communicated, or furnished (orally or in writing) to the Company or its Affiliates or representatives (including any opinion, information, projection, or advice that may have been or may be provided to the Company or any of its Affiliates or representatives by any director, officer, employee, agent, consultant, or representative of Parent or Merger Sub or any of their Affiliates).

ARTICLE V. REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF PARENT AND MERGER SUB

Parent and Merger Sub hereby represent and warrant to the Company that each statement contained in this Article V is true and correct.

Section 5.1 Organization and Good Standing. Parent is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of Canada and has all requisite corporate power, legal right and authority to own, operate and lease its properties and carry on its business as now being conducted. Merger Sub is a limited liability company duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware and has all requisite limited liability company power, legal right and authority to own, operate and lease its properties and carry on its business as now being conducted. Merger Sub has no assets, liabilities or properties and otherwise does not conduct any business. Parent owns directly or indirectly all of the issued and outstanding capital stock of Merger Sub.

Section 5.2 Authorization of Agreement. Parent and Merger Sub each have all corporate or limited liability company power and authority, as applicable, to execute and deliver this Agreement and the other agreements contemplated hereby or to be executed by Parent or Merger Sub in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby (the "Parent Documents") and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby. This Agreement has been, and each Parent Document will be at or prior to the Closing, duly executed and delivered by Parent and Merger Sub, as applicable, and this Agreement constitutes, and each Parent Document when so executed and delivered will constitute, the legal,

valid and binding obligations of Parent and Merger Sub, as applicable, enforceable against Parent and Merger Sub in accordance with their terms, subject to the Bankruptcy and Equity Exception.

Section 5.3 Conflicts; Consents of Third Parties. None of the execution, delivery and performance by Parent or Merger Sub of this Agreement or the Parent Documents, the consummation by Parent or Merger Sub of the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby, or compliance by Parent or Merger Sub with any of the provisions hereof or thereof will (i) violate any provision of the certificate of incorporation or bylaws or comparable organizational documents of Parent or Merger Sub, or (ii) (A) violate any Law or Order applicable to Parent or Merger Sub, (B) require Parent or Merger Sub to procure any material authorization, consent or approval by, or to effect any material filing with or material notice to, any Governmental Body, except for (w) compliance with the applicable requirements of the HSR Act, the EUMR and any other applicable Antitrust Laws, (x) the filing of the Certificate of Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware as required by the DGCL and the DLLCA, or (y) such authorization, consent, approval, filing or notice requirements that become applicable solely as a result of the regulatory status of the Company or any of its Affiliates, (C) violate or conflict with, constitute a default under, result in the automatic termination or give rise to a right of termination or modification of, or accelerate the performance required by, the express terms of any material Contract or permit of Parent, except for such violations, conflicts, defaults, terminations, modifications or accelerations that would not, individually or in the aggregate, have a material adverse effect on the ability of Parent or Merger Sub to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

Section 5.4 Litigation. As of the date hereof, there are no Proceedings pending or, to the knowledge of Parent or Merger Sub, threatened that are reasonably likely to prohibit or restrain the ability of Parent and/or Merger Sub to enter into this Agreement or consummate the transactions contemplated hereby.

Section 5.5 Investment Intention. Parent is acquiring through the Merger the shares of capital stock of the Surviving Corporation for its own account, for investment purposes only and not with a view to the distribution (as such term is used in Section 2(11) of the Securities Act) thereof. Parent understands that the shares of capital stock of the Surviving Corporation have not been registered under the Securities Act and cannot be sold unless subsequently registered under the Securities Act or an exemption from such registration is available.

Section 5.6 No Brokers. Except for any arrangements for which fees, commissions or other amounts are solely the responsibility of Parent, Merger Sub or their respective Affiliates, none of Parent, Merger Sub nor any of their respective Affiliates has employed or incurred any liability to any broker, finder or agent or financial adviser or financing adviser for any brokerage fees, finder's fees, commissions or other amounts with respect to this Agreement, the other documents contemplated hereby or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby.

Section 5.7 Financial Capacity. Parent acknowledges that the consummation of the Merger is not conditioned on the receipt by Parent or Merger Sub of proceeds of any third-party financing or consents or waivers from existing financing sources of the Company. At the Closing, Parent and Merger Sub shall have sufficient funds available to deposit the required

amount in the Exchange Fund and to satisfy all of its other payment obligations hereunder as required by and in accordance with this Agreement.

Section 5.8 Solvency. Neither Parent nor Merger Sub is entering into the transactions contemplated by this Agreement with the actual intent to hinder, delay or defraud either present or future creditors of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries. At and immediately after the Effective Time, and after giving effect to the Merger and the other transactions contemplated by this Agreement, the Surviving Corporation (a) will be solvent (in that both the fair value of its assets will not be less than the sum of its debts and that the present fair saleable value of its assets will not be less than the amount required to pay its probable liabilities on its debts as they become absolute and matured); (b) will have adequate capital and liquidity with which to engage in its business; and (c) will not have incurred and does not plan to incur debts beyond its ability to pay as they become absolute and matured.

Section 5.9 Condition of the Business. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement to the contrary, Parent acknowledges that neither the Company nor any of its Affiliates nor any other Person is making any representations or warranties whatsoever, express or implied, beyond those expressly given by the Company in Article IV hereof (as modified by the Disclosure Schedules hereto). Parent further acknowledges that none of the Company, nor any of its Affiliates nor any other Person has made any representation or warranty, express or implied, as to the accuracy or completeness of any information regarding the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement not expressly set forth in this Agreement, and none of the Company, any of its Affiliates or any other Person will have or be subject to any liability to Parent or any other Person resulting from the distribution to Parent or its representatives or Parent's use of, any such information, including any confidential memoranda distributed on behalf of the Company relating to the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or other publications or data room information provided to Parent or its representatives, or any other document or information in any form provided to Parent or its representatives in connection with the sale of the Company and its Subsidiaries and the transactions contemplated hereby. Parent and Merger Sub have been afforded reasonable access to the books and records, facilities and personnel of the Company and its Subsidiaries for purposes of conducting a due diligence investigation of the Company and its Subsidiaries. Parent and Merger Sub have conducted a reasonable due diligence investigation of the Company and its Subsidiaries and have received answers to all inquiries they have made with respect to the Company and its Subsidiaries that are satisfactory to Parent and Merger Sub.

Section 5.10 No Other Representations and Warranties. Parent and Merger Sub acknowledge and agree that except for the representations and warranties contained in Article IV (as modified by the Disclosure Schedules hereto), neither the Company nor any other Person makes any other express or implied representation or warranty with respect to the Company, its Subsidiaries or the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, and the Company disclaims any other representations or warranties, whether made by the Company or any of its Affiliates, officers, directors, employees, agents or representatives. Parent and Merger Sub acknowledge and agree that except for the representations and warranties contained in this Article V (as modified by the Disclosure Schedules hereto), the Company hereby disclaims all liability and

responsibility for any representation, warranty, projection, forecast, statement, or information made, communicated, or furnished (orally or in writing) to Parent or its Affiliates or representatives (including any opinion, information, projection, or advice that may have been or may be provided to Parent or any of its Affiliates or representatives by any director, officer, employee, agent, consultant, or representative of the Company or any of its Affiliates).

ARTICLE VI.

COVENANTS

Section 6.1 Access to Information. Subject to the Confidentiality Agreement and applicable Law (including Antitrust Laws) relating to the sharing of information, prior to the Closing Date, upon reasonable notice to the Company, the Company shall, and shall cause its Subsidiaries to, afford to Parent, upon its reasonable request, through Parent's officers, employees and representatives, reasonable access to the properties (including the Real Property), businesses and operations and to all books, records, contracts and other assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries (including, for the avoidance of doubt, the Company providing Parent any forward-looking forecasts of cash flows of the Company or its Subsidiaries and other financial forecasts of the Company or its Subsidiaries, in each case, to the extent prepared in the Ordinary Course of Business) (provided that Parent and its representatives shall have access during normal business hours and in such a manner as not to interfere unreasonably with the business or operations of the Company) and, at Parent's cost and expense, to make extracts and copies of such books and records. Parent and Parent's representatives shall cooperate with the Company and its representatives and shall use their reasonable efforts to minimize any disruption to the business. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall be required to provide access to or disclose information where such access or disclosure would jeopardize the protection of attorney-client privilege, contravene any Law, or conflict with any confidentiality obligations to which the Company or any of its Subsidiaries is bound (it being agreed that the parties shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to cause such information to be provided in a manner that would not result in such jeopardy, contravention or conflict). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, prior to the Closing, without the prior written consent of a representative of the Company (who shall be identified in writing to Parent as the representative contemplated by this Section 6.1), (i) Parent shall not contact any suppliers to, or customers or employees of, the Company or any of its Subsidiaries and (ii) Parent shall have no right to perform invasive or subsurface investigations of the properties or facilities of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries.

Section 6.2 Conduct of the Business Pending the Closing.

(a) Prior to the Closing, except (i) as set forth on Schedule 6.2, (ii) as required by applicable Law, (iii) as otherwise contemplated by this Agreement, (iv) for any transactions among the Company and its wholly-owned Subsidiaries or among the Company's wholly-owned Subsidiaries, or (v) with the prior written consent of Parent, the Company shall, and shall cause its Subsidiaries to, use its commercially reasonable efforts to (x) conduct the respective businesses of the Company and its Subsidiaries in all material respects in the Ordinary Course of Business, (y) to preserve their relationships, in all material respects, with customers, suppliers,

distributors, licensors, licensees, lessors and others Persons having business dealings with the Company or its Subsidiaries and (z) make capital expenditures in the Ordinary Course of Business and in accordance with the CapEx Budget.

(b) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, except (i) as set forth on Schedule 6.2, (ii) as required by applicable Law, (iii) as otherwise contemplated by this Agreement, (iv) for any transactions among the Company and its wholly-owned Subsidiaries or among the Company's wholly-owned Subsidiaries, or (v) with the prior written consent of Parent (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed), the Company shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries to:

(i) issue or sell, or authorize the issuance or sale of, any shares of capital stock or other equity interests of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (other than any issuances pursuant to Options and RSUs outstanding on the date hereof under the Equity Incentive Plan or the Exchangeable Notes), or any securities convertible into, or options with respect to, warrants to purchase, or rights to subscribe for, any shares of capital stock or other equity interests of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;

(ii) purchase or redeem any shares of capital stock or other equity interests of the Company or its Subsidiaries, or effect any recapitalization, reclassification, stock split or like change in the capitalization of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;

(iii) amend in any material respect the certificate of incorporation or bylaws or comparable organizational documents of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries;

(iv) (A) grant any increase in the base salaries or wages payable or bonus opportunities or employee benefits provided to any Company Employees or current directors or individual independent contractors, except for base salary or wage increases for Company Employees (other than directors or executive officers) (x) in the Ordinary Course of Business, (y) as required under contractual arrangements in effect as of the date of this Agreement, or (z) in the Ordinary Course of Business in connection with the progression or promotion of a Company Employee that does not have a title of "Senior Vice President" or higher or otherwise does not have a total annual base salary in excess of \$275,000 (for such Company Employees based in the United States or China) or €275,000 (for such Company Employees based in Europe)); provided, that in the case of clause (x), such increases do not exceed, in the aggregate, on a Company-wide basis, three percent (3%) of the aggregate Company expense for base salaries and wages as of the date hereof, (B) enter into any employment, severance, retention, change of control or similar agreement with any Company Employees or current directors or individual independent contractors, (C) establish, adopt, enter into, amend or terminate any Collective Agreement or other collective bargaining agreement or Company Benefit Plan, except for amendments to Company Benefit Plans in the Ordinary Course of Business that (x) are entered into in connection with open enrollment for the current plan year or (y) do not materially increase the cost to the Company, in the aggregate, of maintaining such Company Benefit Plan, (D) take any action to accelerate any payment or benefit, or the funding of any payment or benefit, payable or to become payable to any of the Company Employees or current directors or individual independent contractors, (E) terminate the

employment of any Company Employee with the title of “Senior Vice President” or higher and having a total annual base salary in excess of \$225,000 (for such Company Employees based in the United States or China) or €300,000 (for such Company Employees based in Europe), other than for cause (determined in the Company’s sole discretion), or carry out any mass redundancy (*Massenentlassung*), in each case, except as required by applicable Law or under any Company Benefit Plan in effect as of the date of this Agreement;

(v) hire any new employees, unless such hiring is in the Ordinary Course of Business consistent with past practice with respect to employees with an annual base salary not to exceed \$225,000 (for potential new employees based in the United States or China) or €300,000 (for potential new employees based in Europe);

(vi) subject to any Lien any of the properties (including the Real Property) or assets (whether tangible or intangible) of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, except for Permitted Exceptions;

(vii) become legally committed to make any capital expenditures, except (A) for any capital expenditures pursuant to projects for which work has already been commenced or committed or is otherwise contemplated in the CapEx Budget, (B) for any capital expenditures that are less than \$1,000,000, individually, or that are in the aggregate, less than \$5,000,000, when aggregated with all other capital expenditures pursuant to this clause (B), or (C) for any capital expenditure related to a Force Majeure;

(viii) acquire the equity securities or substantially all of the assets of any entity (whether directly or indirectly and whether by merger, acquisition of securities or assets, reorganization, recapitalization or otherwise);

(ix) (A) incur, create, refinance, replace, cancel, prepay, guarantee, or assume any indebtedness (including guarantees) in an aggregate amount in excess of \$5,000,000 in the aggregate or (B) enter into any hedging, swap or similar arrangements, in each case, outside of the Ordinary Course of Business;

(x) sell, assign, license, transfer, convey, lease, sublease or otherwise dispose of any material properties (including the Real Property) or assets of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries except in the Ordinary Course of Business;

(xi) (A) make or rescind any material election relating to Taxes, (B) settle or compromise any material Tax liability, (C) adopt or change any material method of Tax accounting, or (D) materially amend any Tax Return, in each case other than in the Ordinary Course of Business;

(xii) make any material change in the Company’s or its Subsidiaries’ respective accounting methods, except as required by GAAP;

(xiii) enter into or amend any Affiliate Contracts, or enter into any transactions with Affiliates, except in the Ordinary Course of Business, that would be required to be disclosed under Item 404 of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Securities Act;

(xiv) modify, amend or terminate, waive or assign any material rights under any Material Contract or Lease, or enter into any new Contract that would be a Material Contract or Lease, in each case other than in the Ordinary Course of Business;

(xv) adversely modify, amend, or terminate any material Permits, including Environmental Permits, other than in the Ordinary Course of Business;

(xvi) adopt a plan of complete or partial liquidation, dissolution, restructuring, recapitalization or other reorganization or major changes of business operation;

(xvii) set aside, make or pay any dividend or other distribution, payable in cash, stock, property or otherwise, with respect to any of the Company's capital stock;

(xviii) cancel, compromise or settle any Proceeding, except (A) in the Ordinary Course of Business, or (B) where the amount paid in settlement or compromise is less than \$1,000,000 individually or \$5,000,000 in the aggregate;

(xix) waive in writing any material right of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, including any material write-off or compromise of accounts receivable, except in the Ordinary Course of Business; or

(xx) authorize any of, or commit or agree to do, anything prohibited by this Section 6.2.

Section 6.3 Consents. From the date hereof until the Closing, Parent and the Company shall use (and the Company shall cause its Subsidiaries to use) their respective commercially reasonable efforts to obtain at the earliest practicable date all consents and approvals required to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including the consents and approvals referred to in Section 4.3 and Section 5.3 hereof; *provided*, however, that no party shall be obligated to pay any consideration to any third party from whom consent or approval is requested.

Section 6.4 Regulatory Approvals.

(a) Parent and, where applicable, the Company shall use their respective reasonable best efforts to take, or cause to be taken, all actions, and to do, or cause to be done, and to assist and cooperate in doing, all things necessary, proper or advisable under applicable Law to consummate and make effective the transactions contemplated by this Agreement as promptly as practicable and in any event prior to the End Date, including to (i) make or cause to be made the registrations, declarations and filings required of such party under the HSR Act, the EUMR, and any other Antitrust Law listed in Schedule 6.4 (collectively, the "Antitrust Filings") with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement as promptly as reasonably

practicable and advisable after the date of this Agreement (and with respect to the HSR Act, no later than ten (10) Business Days from the date of this Agreement), and any filing fees associated therewith shall be paid by the Parent and such initial filings from Parent and the Company shall request early termination of any applicable waiting period under the HSR Act, (ii) agree not to extend any waiting period under the HSR Act or enter into any agreement with any Governmental Body not to consummate the transaction contemplated by this Agreement, except with the prior written consent of the other party not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed, (iii) subject to applicable Law, furnish to the other party as promptly as reasonably practicable all information required for any application or other filing to be made by the other party pursuant to any applicable Law in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, (iv) respond as promptly as reasonably practicable to any inquiries received from, and supply as promptly as reasonably practicable any additional information or documentation that may be requested by, the Antitrust Division of the U.S. Department of Justice (the “DOJ”), the Federal Trade Commission (“FTC”), the European Commission (“Commission”) or by any other Governmental Body in respect of such Antitrust Filings, this Agreement, or the transactions contemplated hereby, (v) promptly notify the other party in advance of any material communication between that party and the FTC, the DOJ, the Commission or any other Governmental Body in respect of any Antitrust Filings or investigation, inquiry or other Proceeding relating to this Agreement, the transactions contemplated hereby and of any material or substantive communication received or given in connection with any Proceeding by a private party relating to the transactions contemplated hereby, (vi) subject to applicable Law, discuss with and permit the other party to review in advance, and consider in good faith the other party’s reasonable comments in connection with, any Antitrust Filing or communication to the FTC, the DOJ, the Commission or any other Governmental Body or, in connection with any Proceeding by a private party to any other Person, relating to any Antitrust Filing or investigation, inquiry or other Proceeding relating to this Agreement, or the transactions contemplated hereby, (vii) not participate or agree to participate in any meeting, telephone call or discussion with the FTC, the DOJ, the Commission or any other Governmental Body in respect of any Antitrust Filing, investigation or inquiry relating to this Agreement, or the transactions contemplated hereby unless it consults with the other party in advance and, to the extent permitted by such Governmental Body, gives the other party the opportunity to attend and participate in such meeting, telephone call or discussion, (viii) subject to applicable Law, furnish the other party promptly with copies of all correspondence, filings and communications between them and their Affiliates on the one hand, and the FTC, the DOJ, the Commission or any other Governmental Body or members of their respective staffs on the other hand, with respect to any Antitrust Filing, investigation, inquiry, or Proceeding relating to this Agreement, or the transactions contemplated hereby and (ix) act in good faith and reasonably cooperate with the other party in connection with any Antitrust Filings and in connection with resolving any investigation or other inquiry of any Governmental Body under the HSR Act, the EUMR or any other Antitrust Law with respect to any such Antitrust Filing, this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby.

(b) In furtherance and not in limitation of the foregoing, Parent shall use reasonable best efforts to (i) resolve, avoid or eliminate impediments or objections, if any, that may be asserted with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby under any Antitrust Law or

(ii) avoid the commencement of any Proceeding or the entry of any Order that would prevent, prohibit, restrict or delay the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, so as to enable the parties hereto to close the transactions contemplated hereby expeditiously and in any event prior to the End Date.

(c) If required to obtain approval from the applicable Governmental Body under the Applicable Antitrust Laws, Parent shall propose, negotiate, commit to and effect, by consent decree, hold separate orders or otherwise, the sale, divestiture, disposition or license, and otherwise take or commit to take actions that after the Closing Date would limit Parent's or its Subsidiaries' or Affiliates' freedom of action, ownership or control with respect to, or its or their ability to retain, one or more of the assets, properties, businesses, product lines, or services of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries or any interest or interests therein, or effective as of the Effective Time, the Surviving Corporation or its Subsidiaries (each a "Divestiture Action"); provided, however, notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in this Section 6.4 or otherwise in this Agreement, in no event shall Parent be required to take a Divestiture Action if such Divestiture Action, individually or in the aggregate, would involve assets, properties, businesses, product lines or services of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries, or effective as of the Effective Time, the Surviving Corporation or its Subsidiaries, that generated net sales revenues, measured on an aggregate basis for all such assets, properties, businesses, product lines or services, in excess of \$1,200,000,000 during the twelve (12) months ended December 31, 2017 (excluding from such calculation net sales revenue of any ancillary assets, properties, businesses, product lines or services required to be made available on a transitional basis necessary for the operation of, but not required to be sold, divested, or disposed of in connection with, the assets, properties, businesses, product lines or services sold pursuant to the applicable Divestiture Action). The Company shall not take or agree to take any Divestiture Action without the prior written request of Parent. In addition, the Parent shall use reasonable best efforts to defend through litigation on the merits any claim asserted in court by any party in order to avoid entry of, or to have vacated, lifted, reversed, overturned or terminated, any Order (whether temporary, preliminary or permanent) that would restrain, prevent, or delay the Closing prior to the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby, including by pursuing all available avenues of administrative and judicial appeal and all available legislative action. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, nothing set forth in this Section 6.4 or otherwise in this Agreement shall (i) require, or be construed to require, Parent, the Company or any of their respective Subsidiaries to agree to a Divestiture Action unless such agreement or action shall be conditioned upon the consummation of the Merger or (ii) require, or be construed to require, Parent or any of its Affiliates or Subsidiaries to take any Divestiture Action involving assets, properties, businesses, product lines or services of Parent or any of its Affiliates or Subsidiaries (other than, effective as of the Effective Time, the Surviving Corporation or its Subsidiaries) in connection with the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. Subject to compliance with the provisions of this Section 6.4, Parent shall have the right to determine, direct and have control over the strategy and process by which the parties will seek required approvals under the Antitrust Laws and to control the defense or prosecution of any claims, actions or proceedings relating thereto, including all matters relating to any Divestiture Actions.

(d) Parent shall not, and shall not permit any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates to, acquire or agree to acquire by merging or consolidating with, or by purchasing assets of or equity in, any Person or portion thereof, or otherwise acquire or agree to acquire any assets, other than such actions taken in the Ordinary Course of Business, if the entering into of a definitive agreement relating to or the consummation of such acquisition, merger or consolidation would reasonably be expected to (i) impose any delay beyond the End Date in the obtaining of, or materially increase the risk of not obtaining, any consent, approval, authorization, declaration, waiver, license, franchise, permit, certificate or order of any Governmental Body necessary to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby or the expiration or termination of any applicable waiting period, in each case, the receipt, expiration or termination of which is a condition to Closing pursuant to Article VII, (ii) materially increase the risk of any Governmental Body entering an order prohibiting the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby or (iii) delay beyond the End Date the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby.

(e) The parties shall cooperate to submit a joint voluntary notice to CFIUS with respect to the transaction contemplated by this Agreement as soon as reasonably practicable after the date of this Agreement. The parties shall use reasonable best efforts to comply at the earliest practicable time, and in any event no later than required by CFIUS or any CFIUS member agency, with any request for additional information, documents or other materials, and will use their reasonable best efforts to cooperate with each other in connection with the CFIUS notice and in connection with resolving any investigation or other inquiry of CFIUS or any CFIUS member agency. The parties shall each use their reasonable best efforts to promptly inform the other party of any oral communication with, and provide copies of written communications with, CFIUS or any CFIUS member agency regarding any such filings, provided that no party shall be required to share communications containing its confidential business information if such confidential information is unrelated to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. The parties shall undertake reasonable best efforts to promptly take, or cause to be taken, all action, and do, or cause to be done all things necessary or advisable to obtain CFIUS Clearance as soon as reasonably practicable and in any event prior to the End Date, including, but not limited to, executing a letter of assurance or entering into another form of mitigation agreement with CFIUS or CFIUS member agencies on terms, conditions, or measures sought by CFIUS, *provided however*, that neither party shall be required to take or agree to take any undertaking that is not conditioned on the consummation of the Merger. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event will Parent or its Affiliates be obligated to execute any settlements, undertakings, consent decrees, stipulations, or other agreements with CFIUS or CFIUS member agencies that would (i) limit Parent's or its Affiliates' ability to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, (ii) require the sale, divestiture, or other disposition of, one or more of the assets, properties, product lines, or services or any interests therein of the Surviving Corporation, in each case, that is material to the Company and its Subsidiaries (taken as a whole), (iii) constrain the conduct of the Surviving Corporation and its Subsidiaries (taken as a whole) in a material and adverse manner, (iv) remove (A) oversight, management and control by Parent or its Affiliates, or (B) physical or other access by them to, assets, books and records, businesses or operations of the Surviving Corporation and its Subsidiaries, in the case of each of clauses (A) or (B), which are material to the Company and its

Subsidiaries (taken as a whole), or (v) require Parent or its Affiliates to hold their ownership interests in the Surviving Corporation through proxy holders or in a voting trust

(f) If CFIUS informs the parties orally or in writing that CFIUS has recommended or intends to recommend in a report that the President of the United States prohibit the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, Parent may, at its discretion, withdraw the joint voluntary notice and the Company shall cooperate with Parent in withdrawing the joint voluntary notice. However, notwithstanding the preceding sentence, the parties hereby agree to withdraw and refile the joint voluntary notice with CFIUS one (1) time if CFIUS presents the parties with the option of doing so upon expiration of the CFIUS investigation period. The parties shall cooperate and consider any subsequent opportunities to withdraw and refile the joint voluntary notice with CFIUS consistent with the terms of this Section 6.4.

Section 6.5 Further Assurances.

(a) Without limiting the obligations set forth in Section 6.4, each of Parent and the Company shall use (and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to use) commercially reasonable efforts to (i) take all actions necessary or appropriate to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and (ii) cause the fulfillment at the earliest practicable date of all of the conditions to their respective obligations to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. Parent, Merger Sub and the Company shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Closing to occur. Each of Parent, Merger Sub and the Company shall not, and shall not permit any of their respective Subsidiaries to, take any action that would, or that could reasonably be expected to, result in any of the conditions set forth in Article VII not being satisfied. Further, the Parent shall not, and shall use its reasonable best efforts to cause its Subsidiaries and Affiliates not to take any action that would, or could reasonably be expected to, result in any of the conditions set forth in Article VII not being satisfied.

(b) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing paragraph (a) or limiting any actions that may be required by the following paragraph (c), but subject to the following paragraph (e), the Company shall use (and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to use) at Parent's and Merger Sub's sole expense, commercially reasonable efforts to take all actions reasonably requested by Parent or reasonably required by Parent's financing sources in connection with obtaining any waiver or amendment of any provisions of (including, without limitation, in connection with seeking any waivers or amendments of any provisions prohibiting or requiring any actions to be taken in connection with a change of control), or seeking the consent of any lenders or holders in connection with any waiver or amendment of any provisions of, or otherwise in connection with any refinancing, repayment and/or redemption of any of the Company's (or any of its Subsidiaries') outstanding debt obligations (collectively, "Existing Debt Actions") prior to, concurrently with or immediately following the Closing, including, but not limited to (the following, in each case, being subject to a commercially reasonable efforts standard): (i) timely assisting in the preparation of any solicitation materials or lender communications for the purpose of soliciting the consents of lenders and/or debt holders, (ii) timely assisting in the preparation of any pro forma statements required to be or reasonably

believed by Parent or Parent's financial advisors to be necessary or advisable to be included in any solicitation materials or lender communications, (iii) preparing any waivers, amendments, consents or similar instruments as may be necessary or advisable, (iv) providing any prepayment or redemption notices as may be required under the agreements governing such debt obligations within the time periods specified therein (which in each case must be conditioned on the Closing), including within any such notices any conditions to prepayment or redemption as Parent may reasonably specify, (v) preparing all certificates and taking all corporate actions as may reasonably be required under the agreements governing such debt obligations, (vi) using commercially reasonable efforts to arrange for the preparation and timely delivery of any legal opinions and, to the extent reasonably requested by Parent's financial advisor or dealer manager, accountants' "comfort" letters reasonably required in connection therewith, (vii) obtaining any customary payoff letters, lien terminations or any other instruments of discharge or evidence of repayment in connection with the payoff of existing indebtedness and the release of related liens and guaranties, (viii) taking such actions as may be required by the Depository Trust Company and/or other similar securities depositories, (ix) making the Company's senior management available for participation in a reasonable number of lender and/or debt holder meetings or calls at times and in locations reasonably acceptable to the Company and to the extent customary and reasonable and not unreasonably interfering with the business of the Company, and (x) taking such actions related thereto as may be required by the applicable trustee or agent with respect to the relevant debt obligations in order for such trustee or administrative agent, as the case may be, to execute any agreements requiring such person's execution in connection with any Existing Debt Actions.

(c) Without limiting the generality of the foregoing paragraph (a) or limiting any actions that may be required by the foregoing paragraph (b), but subject to the following paragraph (e), the Company shall use (and the Company shall cause each of its Subsidiaries to use) at Parent's and Merger Sub's sole expense, commercially reasonable efforts to take all actions reasonably requested by Parent or required by Parent's financing sources in connection with the Parent arranging new or additional debt financing of the Company and/or its Subsidiaries (collectively, "New Debt Actions") concurrently with or immediately following the Closing, including (the following, in each case, being subject to a commercially reasonable efforts standard): (i) cooperating with reasonable and customary due diligence by potential lenders or other financing sources, which may include a reasonable number of site visits at the Company's manufacturing locations and offices upon reasonable notice during normal business hours, (ii) assisting Parent and Merger Sub with the preparation of any materials for rating agency and investor presentations, bank information memoranda, confidential information memoranda, offering memoranda, marketing materials and any other lender presentation materials, (iii) causing the Company's independent auditors to provide reasonable and customary assistance and cooperation, (iv) facilitating the execution and delivery of any definitive finance agreements and/or any other loan documents related to any proposed debt financing as may be reasonably requested by Parent, (v) using commercially reasonable efforts to arrange for the preparation and timely delivery of any required legal opinions or accountants' comfort letters, (vi) facilitating the pledging, preparation, execution and delivery of any customary pledge and security documents, or other customary certificates, instruments, legal opinions or documents as may be reasonably requested by Parent to facilitate the pledging of collateral from and after

Closing, (vii) making the Company's senior management available for participation in a reasonable number of lender meetings, presentations, sessions with prospective financing sources, sessions with rating agencies, due diligence sessions or calls as may be advisable, (viii) providing to Parent or Parent's financing sources all documentation and other information requested by Parent that is required by regulatory authorities under applicable "know your customer" and anti-money laundering rules and regulations (including the PATRIOT Act), (ix) using commercially reasonable efforts to ensure that any syndication efforts in connection with any proposed debt financing benefit from the Company's (or any of its Subsidiaries') existing lending and investment banking relationships, (x) preparation of forms of resolutions and similar documentation reasonably necessary to permit the completion of any New Debt Actions, (xi) assisting Parent with Parent's preparation of pro forma financial statements customarily included in offering documents for high yield debt securities and other information memoranda for syndicated bank financing, (xii) cooperating with the marketing efforts of Parent and its financing sources for any portion of a proposed debt financing, and (xiii) in the case of any proposed debt financing that includes an asset-based loan facility, providing reasonable access (subject to confidentiality arrangements reasonably acceptable to the Company) to the Parent's financing sources and their representatives to evaluate the Company's (or any of its Subsidiaries') inventory, current assets, cash management and accounting systems, and policies and procedures relating thereto for the purpose of establishing collateral arrangements (including allowing access for field exams and inventory appraisals); provided, however, that notwithstanding anything in this Agreement (including [Section 6.5\(b\)](#) and [Section 6.5\(c\)](#)) to the contrary, neither the Company nor any of its Subsidiaries shall (A) be required to make any representations, warranties or certifications as to which, after the Company's use of commercially reasonable efforts to cause such representation, warranty or certification to be true, the Company has in good faith determined that such representation, warranty or certification is not true, (B) be required to pay any commitment or other similar fee, (C) have, prior to the Closing, any liability or obligation under any documents associated with Parent's financing (collectively, the "[Debt Financing Documents](#)"), (D) be required to incur any other liability in connection with Parent's financing or (E) be required to take any action that would require any director, officer or employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries holding office immediately prior to the Closing to take any action pursuant to this [Section 6.5\(c\)](#) and in connection with the Debt Financing Documents to the extent any such action could reasonably be expected to result in personal liability of any kind to any such director, officer or employee.

(d) The Company shall be given an opportunity to review and comment on any Debt Financing Documents (and drafts thereof) (including fee letters which may contain customary redactions) and any materials that are to be presented during any meetings conducted in connection with Parent's financing, and Parent shall give due consideration to all reasonable actions, deletions or changes suggested thereto by the Company and its representatives.

(e) Parent shall indemnify and hold harmless the Company and its Subsidiaries, and each of their respective directors, officers, employees, agents and other representatives from and against any and all liabilities suffered or incurred in connection with Parent's financing or any assistance or activities provided in connection therewith, other than liabilities that are the result of the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Company or any

of its Subsidiaries as finally determined by a court of competent jurisdiction. Parent shall promptly reimburse the Company and its Subsidiaries for all reasonable and documented out-of-pocket costs incurred by the Company and its Subsidiaries in connection with the cooperation by the Company, its Subsidiaries or their respective representatives or employees pursuant to this Section 6.5 or in connection with its compliance with its obligations under this Section 6.5. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, none of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries shall be required to pay any commitment or other similar fee or enter into any definitive agreement (other than such definitive agreement the effectiveness of which is conditioned upon and will not take effect prior to the Closing) or incur any other liability or obligation in connection with Parent's financing prior to the occurrence of the Closing Date.

Section 6.6 Confidentiality. Parent acknowledges that the information provided to it in connection with this Agreement and the other agreements contemplated hereby and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby is subject to the terms of the Confidentiality Agreement, the terms of which are incorporated herein by reference. Effective upon, and only upon, the Closing, the Confidentiality Agreement shall terminate.

Section 6.7 Indemnification, Exculpation and Insurance.

(a) From and after the Effective Time, Parent shall, and shall cause the Surviving Corporation to, (i) indemnify and hold harmless each individual who at the Effective Time is, or at any time prior to the Effective Time was, a director, officer or employee of the Company or any of its Subsidiaries (each, an "Indemnitee" and, collectively, the "Indemnitees") with respect to all claims, liabilities, losses, damages, judgments, fines, penalties, costs (including amounts paid in settlement) and expenses (including reasonable fees and expenses of legal counsel) (collectively, "Losses") in connection with any claim, suit, action, proceeding or investigation (whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative, other than an action by or in the right of the Company), whenever asserted, based on or arising out of, in whole or in part, (A) the fact that an Indemnitee was a director, officer or employee of the Company or such Subsidiary or (B) acts or omissions by an Indemnitee in the Indemnitee's capacity as a director, officer, employee, agent, trustee or fiduciary of the Company or such Subsidiary or taken at the request of the Company or such Subsidiary (including in connection with serving at the request of the Company or such Subsidiary as a director, officer, employee, or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, limited liability company, trust or other enterprise (including any employee benefit plans)), in each case under (A) or (B), at, or at any time prior to, the Effective Time (including any claim, suit, action, proceeding or investigation relating in whole or in part to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement), to the fullest extent permitted by Law and (ii) assume all obligations of the Company and such Subsidiaries to the Indemnitees in respect of indemnification and exculpation from liabilities for acts or omissions occurring at or prior to the Effective Time as provided in the Company's certificate of incorporation and bylaws and the organizational documents of such Subsidiaries as currently in effect. Without limiting the foregoing, Parent, from and after the Effective Time, shall cause the certificate of incorporation and bylaws of the Surviving Corporation to contain provisions no less favorable to the Indemnitees with respect to limitation of liabilities of directors and officers and indemnification than are set forth as of the date of this Agreement in the Company's certificate

of incorporation and bylaws, which provisions shall not be amended, repealed or otherwise modified in a manner that would adversely affect the rights thereunder of the Indemnitees. In addition, from and after the Effective Time, Parent shall, and shall cause the Company and the Surviving Corporation to, pay any expenses (including reasonable fees and expenses of legal counsel) of any Indemnitee under this Section 6.7 (including in connection with enforcing the indemnity and other obligations referred to in this Section 6.7) reasonably incurred by such Indemnitee in connection with investigating or defending any such to the fullest extent permitted under applicable Law, provided that the person to whom expenses are advanced provides an undertaking to repay such advances if it is ultimately determined in a final and non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction that such Indemnitee is not entitled to be indemnified under applicable Law; *provided*, however, that the Surviving Corporation will not be liable for any settlement effected without the Surviving Corporation's prior written consent (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

(b) Parent shall have the right, but not the obligation, to assume and control the defense of any litigation, claim or proceeding relating to any acts or omissions covered under this Section 6.7 (each, a "Claim") with counsel selected by Parent, which shall be reasonably acceptable to Indemnitee; *provided*, however, that Indemnitee shall be permitted to participate in the defense of such Claim at its own expense. Each of Parent, the Company, the Surviving Corporation and the Indemnitees shall cooperate in the defense of any Claim and shall provide access to properties (including the Real Property) and individuals as reasonably requested and furnish or cause to be furnished records, information and testimony, and attend such conferences, discovery proceedings, hearings, trials or appeals, as may be reasonably requested in connection therewith.

(c) For the six (6)-year period commencing at the Effective Time, Parent shall maintain in effect the Company's current directors' and officers' liability insurance covering acts or omissions occurring at or prior to the Effective Time with respect to those persons who are currently (and any additional persons who prior to the Effective Time become) covered by the Company's directors' and officers' liability insurance policy on terms and scope with respect to such coverage, and in amount, not less favorable to such individuals than those of such policy in effect on the date hereof (provided that Parent or the Surviving Corporation may (i) substitute therefor policies, issued by reputable insurers, of at least the same coverage with respect to matters occurring prior to the Effective Time, or (ii) obtain as of the Effective Time "tail" insurance policies with a claims period of six (6) years from the Effective Time with at least the same coverage with respect to matters occurring prior to the Effective Time). In no event will Parent or the Surviving Corporation be required to expend for each covered year an amount in excess of 300% of the current annual premium for such insurance (the "Maximum Premium"). If such insurance coverage is terminated, cancelled, cannot be obtained at all, or can only be obtained at an annual premium in excess of the Maximum Premium, the Surviving Corporation will maintain such insurance as can be obtained for the remainder of the six-year period for a premium not in excess of the Maximum Premium. True and complete copies of current and effective directors' and officers' liability insurance policies have been provided to Parent.

(d) The provisions of this Section 6.7 are (i) intended to be for the benefit of, and shall be enforceable by, each Indemnitee, his or her heirs and his or her representatives and (ii) in addition to, and not in substitution for, any other rights to indemnification or contribution that any such Person may have by contract or otherwise. The obligations of Parent and the Surviving Corporation under this Section 6.7 shall not be terminated or modified in such a manner as to adversely affect the rights of any Indemnitee to whom this Section 6.7 applies unless (x) such termination or modification is required by applicable Law or (y) the affected Indemnitee shall have consented in writing to such termination or modification (it being expressly agreed that the Indemnitees to whom this Section 6.7 applies shall be third party beneficiaries of this Section 6.7).

(e) In the event that Parent, the Surviving Corporation or any of their respective successors or assigns (i) consolidates with or merges into any other Person and is not the continuing or surviving corporation or entity of such consolidation or merger or (ii) transfers or conveys all or substantially all of its properties and assets to any Person, then, and in each such case, proper provision shall be made so that the successors and assigns of Parent and the Surviving Corporation or the transferee of such properties and assets shall expressly assume and be responsible for all of the obligations thereof set forth in this Section 6.7.

Section 6.8 Publicity. Neither the Company nor Parent, nor any of their respective Affiliates, shall issue any press release or public announcement concerning this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby without obtaining the prior written approval of the other party hereto, which approval will not be unreasonably withheld, unless, in the judgment of the Company or Parent, as applicable, public disclosure is otherwise required by applicable Law (including applicable securities Laws) or by the applicable rules of any stock exchange on which Parent lists securities, provided that, to the extent required by applicable Law, the party intending to make such release shall use its commercially reasonable efforts consistent with applicable Law to consult with the other party with respect to the text thereof. The Company and Parent agree that the initial press release to be issued in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby shall be in a form mutually agreed.

Section 6.9 Employment and Employee Benefits.

(a) Parent shall cause the Surviving Corporation and its subsidiaries to provide employees of the Company and its Subsidiaries (the "Company Employees") for the period of twelve (12) months immediately following the Closing Date, (i) at least the same level of base salary and hourly wages as in effect on the Closing Date, and (ii) benefits that are substantially comparable, in the aggregate, to the benefits provided by the Company and its Affiliates to Company Employees prior to the Closing Date; provided, however, that no defined benefit pension, post-retirement medical, equity-based, retention, change-in-control or other special or non-recurring compensation or benefits provided prior to the Closing Date shall be taken into account for purposes of this covenant. From and after the Closing Date, Parent or one of its Affiliates shall honor, and shall cause the Surviving Corporation to honor, in accordance with their terms, all employment, retention and severance agreements and all severance, incentive and bonus plans, programs and arrangements as in effect on the Closing Date that are

applicable to any current or former employees or directors of the Company, subject to the terms and conditions, including the amendment and termination provisions, thereof. Parent or one of its Affiliates shall recognize the service of the Company Employees with the Company and its Affiliates prior to the Closing Date as service with Parent and its Affiliates in connection with any pension or welfare benefit plans and policies (including vacations, paid time-off, and holiday policies) maintained by Parent or one of its Affiliates (each, a “Parent Plan”) which is made available following the Closing Date by Parent or one of its Affiliates for purposes of any waiting period, vesting, eligibility, benefit entitlement and benefit accrual, provided that service credit shall not be required with respect to benefit accruals under any defined benefit pension plan, or to the extent that service credit would result in a duplication of benefits. Parent shall, or shall cause its Affiliates to, to the extent commercially and administratively practicable, (i) waive, or cause its insurance carriers to waive, all limitations as to pre-existing and at-work conditions, if any, with respect to participation and coverage requirements applicable to Company Employees under any welfare benefit plan (as defined in Section 3(1) of ERISA) which is made available to Company Employees following the Closing Date by Parent or one of its Affiliates, and (ii) provide credit to Company Employees for any co-payments, deductibles and out-of-pocket expenses paid by such employees under the employee benefit plans, programs and arrangements of the Company and its Subsidiaries during the portion of the relevant plan year including the Closing Date.

(b) Notwithstanding anything in this Section 6.9 to the contrary, nothing contained herein, whether express or implied, shall be treated as an amendment or other modification of any Parent Plan or Company Benefit Plan, or shall limit the right of Parent or one of its Affiliates or the Surviving Corporation to amend, terminate or otherwise modify any Parent Plan or Company Benefit Plan following the Effective Time. If (i) a party other than the parties hereto makes a claim or takes other action to enforce any provision in this Agreement as an amendment to any Parent Plan or Company Benefit Plan, and (ii) such provision is deemed to be an amendment to such plan even though not explicitly designated as such in this Agreement, then, solely with respect to such plan, such provision shall lapse retroactively and shall have no amendatory effect with respect thereto.

(c) The parties hereto acknowledge and agree that all provisions contained in this Section 6.9 are included for the sole benefit of the parties hereto, and that nothing in this Agreement, whether express or implied, shall create any third party beneficiary or other rights (i) in any other Person, including, without limitation, any current or former employees or directors of the Company or its Subsidiaries, any participant in any Company Benefit Plan or any Parent Plan, or any dependent or beneficiary thereof, or (ii) to continued employment with Parent or any of its Affiliates or to any particular term or condition of employment.

Section 6.10 Control of Operations. Without in any way limiting any party’s rights or obligations under this Agreement, the parties understand that (i) nothing contained in this Agreement shall give Parent or the Company, directly or indirectly, the right to control or direct the other party's operations prior to the Effective Time, and (ii) prior to the Effective Time, each of the Company and Parent shall exercise, consistent with the terms and conditions of this Agreement, complete and independent control and supervision over its operations.

Section 6.11 Takeover Statutes. If any “moratorium”, “control share acquisition”, “fair price”, “supermajority”, “affiliate transactions” or “business combination statute or regulation” or other similar state anti-takeover Laws and regulations may become, or may purport to be, applicable to Parent, Merger Sub, the Company, the Merger or any other transactions contemplated hereby, Parent, Merger Sub and the Company, and their respective boards, shall cooperate and grant such approvals and take such actions as are reasonably necessary so that the transactions contemplated hereby may be consummated as promptly as practicable on the terms contemplated hereby and otherwise act to eliminate or minimize the effects of such statute or regulation on the transactions contemplated hereby.

Section 6.12 Exchangeable Notes. Prior to the Closing Date, the Company shall, or shall cause Aleris International, Inc. to, (i) issue a notice of conditional redemption for all of the outstanding aggregate principal amount of the Exchangeable Notes (other than such notes that are surrendered for exchange prior to the Closing), pursuant to the Exchangeable Notes Indenture, (ii) issue all notices required to be issued by the Exchangeable Notes Indenture in connection with the consummation of the Merger relating to the exchange of the Exchangeable Notes for shares of Common Stock prior to the Closing, and (iii) take all actions necessary for the satisfaction and discharge, as applicable, of the Exchangeable Notes and the Exchangeable Notes Indenture, pursuant to the Exchangeable Notes Indenture, effective as of the Closing Date.

Section 6.13 FIRPTA. On or prior to the Closing Date, the Company shall deliver to Parent the certification described in US Treasury Regulation Section 1.1445-2(c)(3).

Section 6.14 No Solicitation of Other Bids. From and after the date hereof until the earlier of the Closing or the termination of this Agreement in accordance with its terms, the Company shall not, and shall not authorize or permit any of its Affiliates or any of its or their representatives to, directly or indirectly, (i) encourage, solicit, initiate, facilitate or continue inquiries regarding an Acquisition Proposal; (ii) enter into discussions or negotiations with, or provide any information to, any Person concerning a possible Acquisition Proposal; or (iii) enter into any agreements or other instruments (whether or not binding) regarding an Acquisition Proposal. The Company shall immediately cease and cause to be terminated, and shall cause its Affiliates to, and use reasonable best efforts to cause all of its and their representatives to immediately cease and cause to be terminated, all existing discussions or negotiations with any Persons conducted heretofore with respect to, or that could lead to, an Acquisition Proposal. For purposes hereof, “Acquisition Proposal” shall mean any inquiry, proposal or offer from any Person (other than Parent or any of its Affiliates) concerning (i) a merger, consolidation, liquidation, recapitalization, share exchange or other business combination transaction involving the Company; (ii) the issuance, acquisition or sale of shares of capital stock or other equity securities of the Company; or (iii) the sale, lease, exchange or other disposition of any significant portion of the Company's properties or assets, other than the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

Section 6.15 Parent Vote and Merger Sub. Parent shall take all action necessary to cause Merger Sub to perform its obligations under this Agreement and to consummate the Merger on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement. Promptly following the

execution of this Agreement, Parent shall cause to be executed and delivered a written consent of the sole member of Merger Sub approving this Agreement in accordance with the DLLCA, and provide a copy of such written consent to the Company.

Section 6.16 Notice to Stockholders. Promptly following the date hereof, and the delivery of the Stockholders Consent, the Company shall deliver the notice required pursuant to Sections 228 and 262 of the DGCL to each holder of record of capital stock of the Company that has not theretofore executed and delivered the Stockholder Consent and is entitled to such notice under the DGCL, which notice will include an information statement, describing in all material respects, the material terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and informing such holders of record of capital stock of the adoption and approval of this Agreement by the Board of Directors of the Company and the Company's receipt of the Stockholder Consent.

Section 6.17 Evidence of Drag Notice. The Company shall promptly and, in any event within 15 Business Days of the date hereof, provide evidence that the Drag Notice (a) has been issued by the Majority Stockholders in accordance with the terms of the Stockholders Agreement and (b) requires the Stockholders to vote in favor of or deliver consents with respect to the Merger and the transactions contemplated hereby and waive any dissenter's rights, appraisal rights or similar rights in accordance with the Stockholders Agreement. The Company shall, and, if applicable, shall cause the Majority Stockholders to, use commercially reasonable efforts to (i) solicit the consent of each Stockholder to the transactions contemplated hereby, (ii) cause each Stockholder to waive any dissenter's rights, appraisal rights or similar rights with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby, and (iii) otherwise enforce the provisions set forth in Article III of the Stockholders Agreement with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby.

Section 6.18 280G Shareholder Vote. The Company shall (a) as soon as practicable after the date hereof (but in no event later than five (5) Business Days prior to the Closing Date), solicit from each "disqualified individual" with respect to the Company (within the meaning of Section 280G(c) of the Code) who may receive any payments or benefits that would constitute a "parachute payment" (within the meaning of Section 280G(b)(2)(A) of the Code), a waiver of such disqualified individual's rights to some or all of such payments or benefits (the "Waived 280G Benefits") so that all remaining payments and/or benefits, if any, shall not be deemed to be "excess parachute payments" (within the meaning of Section 280G of the Code), and to accept in substitution for the Waived 280G Benefits the right to receive such remaining payment or benefit only if approved by the stockholders of the Company in a manner that complies with Section 280G(b)(5)(B) of the Code, with each such waiver identifying the specific Waived 280G Benefits and providing that if such stockholder approval is not obtained, such payments shall not be made and such disqualified individual shall have no right or entitlement with respect thereto, and (b) as soon as practicable after the date hereof (but in no event later than three (3) Business Days prior to the Closing Date) submit to a stockholder vote (along with adequate disclosure satisfying the requirements of Section 280G(b)(5)(B)(ii) of the Code and any regulations promulgated thereunder) the right of any such "disqualified individual" to receive the Waived 280G Benefits. Prior to soliciting such waivers and approval, the Company shall provide the determination of which payments may be deemed to constitute parachute payments and the drafts

of such waivers and approval materials to Parent for its reasonable review and comment no later than seven (7) Business Days prior to soliciting such waivers and soliciting such approval. If any of the Waived 280G Benefits fail to be approved as contemplated above, such Waived 280G Benefits shall not be made or provided. Prior to the Closing Date, the Company shall deliver to Parent evidence reasonably acceptable to Parent that a vote of the stockholders of the Company was solicited in accordance with the foregoing provisions of this Section 6.18 and that either (i) the requisite number of votes of the Stockholders of the Company was obtained with respect to the Waived 280G Benefits (the “280G Approval”) or (ii) the 280G Approval was not obtained, and, as a consequence, the Waived 280G Benefits shall not be made or provided.

ARTICLE VII.

CONDITIONS TO CLOSING

Section 7.1 Conditions Precedent to Obligations of Parent. The obligations of Parent and Merger Sub to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are subject to the satisfaction, on or prior to the Closing Date, of each of the following conditions (any or all of which may be waived by Parent in whole or in part to the extent permitted by applicable Law):

(a) (i) the representations and warranties of the Company contained in Section 4.1 (Organization and Good Standing), Section 4.2 (Authorization of Agreement), Section 4.4(a) (Capitalization) and Section 4.21 (Financial Advisors) shall be true and correct (subject, solely in the case of Section 4.4(a), to *de minimis* exceptions) as of the Closing Date as if made on and as of the Closing Date (or, if given as of a specific date, at and as of such date); and (ii) the other representations and warranties of the Company contained in Article IV, disregarding all qualifications and exceptions contained therein relating to materiality or Material Adverse Effect, shall be true and correct as of the Closing Date as if made on and as of the Closing Date (or, if given as of a specific date, at and as of such date), except where the failure of such representations and warranties to be true and correct would not have a Material Adverse Effect; and Parent shall have received a certificate signed by an authorized officer of the Company, confirming the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii);

(b) the Company shall have performed and complied in all material respects with all obligations, covenants and agreements required by this Agreement to be performed or complied with by it at or prior to the Closing (other than Section 6.13 (“FIRPTA”), a breach of which shall only permit Parent and Merger Sub to exercise their rights under Section 3.7); and Parent shall have received a certificate signed by an authorized officer of the Company, confirming the foregoing;

(c) there shall not be in effect any Order by a Governmental Body of competent jurisdiction restraining, enjoining, or otherwise prohibiting or preventing the consummation of the Merger or the transactions contemplated hereby;

(d) (i) the waiting period applicable to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement under the HSR Act shall have expired or early termination shall have been granted, (ii) approvals of under the EUMR shall have been obtained or any mandatory waiting periods

applicable to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement under the EUMR shall have expired or been otherwise terminated, (iii) the approvals of the applicable Governmental Bodies listed on Schedule 7.1(d), in respect of the Antitrust Laws referenced on Schedule 7.1(d), shall have been obtained or any mandatory waiting periods applicable to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement under such Antitrust Laws shall have expired or been otherwise terminated, and (iv) CFIUS Clearance shall have been obtained; and

(e) the Stockholders Consent shall be in full force and effect and shall have been delivered no later than twenty-four (24) hours after the execution and delivery of this Agreement.

Section 7.2 Conditions Precedent to Obligations of the Company. The obligations of the Company to consummate the transactions contemplated by this Agreement are subject to the satisfaction, on or prior to the Closing Date, of each of the following conditions (any or all of which may be waived by the Company in whole or in part to the extent permitted by applicable Law):

(a) the representations and warranties of Parent contained in Article V, disregarding all qualifications and exceptions contained therein relating to materiality or material adverse effect, shall be true and correct as of the Closing Date as if made on and as of the Closing Date (or, if given as of a specific date, at and as of such date), except where the failure of such representations and warranties to be true and correct would not reasonably be expected to impair in any material respect the ability of Parent or Merger Sub to perform its obligations under this Agreement or prevent or materially delay consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement; and the Company shall have received a certificate signed by an authorized officer of Parent, confirming the foregoing;

(b) Parent shall have performed and complied in all material respects with all obligations, covenants and agreements required by this Agreement to be performed or complied with by Parent at or prior to the Closing; and the Company shall have received a certificate signed by an authorized officer of Parent, confirming the foregoing;

(c) there shall not be in effect any Order by a Governmental Body of competent jurisdiction restraining, enjoining or otherwise prohibiting or preventing the consummation of the Merger or the transactions contemplated hereby; and

(d) (i) the waiting period applicable to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement under the HSR Act shall have expired or early termination shall have been granted, (ii) approvals of the under the EUMR shall have been obtained or any mandatory waiting periods applicable to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement under the EUMR shall have expired or been otherwise terminated, (iii) the approvals of the applicable Governmental Bodies listed on Schedule 7.1(d), in respect of the Antitrust Laws referenced on Schedule 7.1(d), shall have been obtained or any mandatory waiting periods applicable to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement under such Antitrust Laws shall have expired or been otherwise terminated, and (iv) CFIUS Clearance shall have been obtained.

Section 7.3 Frustration of Closing Conditions. Neither the Company nor Parent may rely on the failure of any condition set forth in Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, as the case may be, to be satisfied if such failure was caused by such party's failure to comply with any provision of this Agreement.

ARTICLE VIII.

SURVIVAL OF REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES AND COVENANTS

Section 8.1 Survival. The representations, warranties and covenants of the parties hereto contained herein shall not survive the Effective Time, except for those covenants contained herein that by their terms apply or are to be performed in whole or in part after the Effective Time. Except in the case of fraud, there are no remedies available to the parties hereto with respect to any breach of the representations, warranties, covenants or agreements of the parties to this Agreement after the Effective Time, except for covenants to be performed in whole or in part after the Effective Time. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary elsewhere in this Agreement, no party shall, in any event, be liable to the other party for any consequential, special or punitive damages.

Section 8.2 Indemnification.

(a) On the Closing Date, Parent, the Stockholders Representative and the Company shall enter into an escrow agreement, in a form to be mutually agreed (acting in a reasonable manner), with the Escrow Agent, effective as of the Closing Date (the "Escrow Agreement"). Any amounts required to be deposited by Parent pursuant to Section 8.2(d) shall be held in an account (the "Indemnity Escrow Account") administered by the Escrow Agent pursuant to the terms of the Escrow Agreement. All costs, fees, charges and expenses assessed by the Escrow Agent to maintain the Indemnity Escrow Account as required hereunder, and any and all penalties, obligations and liabilities associated therewith or arising therefrom, shall be paid by the Surviving Corporation.

(b) Subject to the other provisions of this Section 8.2, Parent and its Affiliates and their respective representatives and permitted assigns (each, a "Parent Indemnitee") shall be indemnified against any Identified Losses (as defined in Schedule 8.2(b)) required to be paid by the Surviving Corporation or any of its Subsidiaries pursuant to a final resolution with the relevant Governmental Body (a "Resolution") of any or all of the matters described in Schedule 8.2(b) (the "Indemnifiable Matters"). The right of the Parent Indemnitees to indemnification for Identified Losses shall be satisfied solely by: (i) disbursements from the Indemnity Escrow Account pursuant to Section 8.2(f) and (ii) reductions in the Earn-Out Consideration pursuant to Section 8.2(d).

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary:

(i) Parent Indemnitees shall not be entitled to indemnification pursuant to Section 8.2(b) for any Identified Losses unless and until the aggregate amount of

Identified Losses exceeds the Deductible, after which Parent Indemnitees shall be indemnified only to the extent of such excess (such excess, the “Indemnifiable Losses”); and

(ii) in no event shall Parent Indemnitees be entitled to indemnification pursuant to Section 8.2(b) for any Indemnifiable Losses in excess of EUR 8,541,000 (the “Indemnity Cap”).

(d) At any time Earn-Out Consideration is required to be paid pursuant to Section 3.5(g), Parent shall (without duplication):

(i) if there has been a Resolution of any of the Indemnifiable Matters prior to such time that resulted in Indemnifiable Losses and for which the Parent Indemnitees have not been and will not be indemnified in full through disbursements from the Indemnity Escrow Account pursuant to Section 8.2(f)(i), reduce the amount of such Earn-Out Consideration by the amount of such Indemnifiable Losses (up to an amount equal to the Indemnity Cap less any reductions or deposits previously made pursuant to this Section 8.2(d)); and

(ii) if there has not been a Resolution of all of the Indemnifiable Matters prior to such time, deposit or cause to be deposited in the Indemnity Escrow Account at such time (and such Earn-Out Consideration shall be reduced by) an amount equal to the lesser of (x) such Earn-Out Consideration and (y) an amount equal to the Indemnity Cap less any reductions or deposits previously made pursuant to this Section 8.2(d) or any reductions concurrently made pursuant to Section 8.2(d)(i);

provided, that the aggregate amount of reductions and deposits pursuant to the foregoing clauses (i) and (ii) shall in no event exceed the Indemnity Cap; and at the time that such aggregate amount is equal to the Indemnity Cap, any further Earn-Out Consideration shall be paid to the Paying Agent and the Surviving Corporation pursuant to Section 3.5(g).

(e) The Surviving Corporation shall manage the Indemnifiable Matters in accordance with past practice and use commercially reasonable efforts to minimize any Indemnifiable Losses, and shall:

(i) notify the Stockholders Representative of any substantive communications received from any Governmental Body, court or other tribunal relating to the Indemnifiable Matters within five (5) Business Days after the receipt of such communications;

(ii) provide the Stockholders Representative with a copy of any substantive written or electronic communications or documents received from any Governmental Body, court or other tribunal relating to any Indemnifiable Matter within five (5) Business Days after the receipt of such written or electronic communications or documents;

(iii) retain and maintain all books and records, annexes, software, data, work papers and other documents and information relating to any Indemnifiable Matter until a Resolution of the Indemnifiable Matters occurs;

(iv) to the extent reasonably requested by the Stockholders Representative, promptly provide the Stockholders Representative (or any advisor thereto) with reasonable cooperation and access to any documents or information relating to any Indemnifiable Matter, including by making employees available on a mutually convenient basis to provide explanation of documents or information relating to any Indemnifiable Matter;

(v) consult with the Stockholders Representative prior to making any material or strategic decisions relating to any Indemnifiable Matter; and

(vi) refrain from settling or compromising any Indemnifiable Matter without the Stockholders Representative's prior written consent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, conditioned or delayed).

(f) Within fifteen (15) Business Days following a Resolution that occurs after any amount has been deposited into the Indemnity Escrow Account, the Surviving Corporation, Parent and the Stockholders Representative shall provide a joint written instruction to the Escrow Agent, pursuant to the Escrow Agreement, instructing the Escrow Agent to disburse from the Indemnity Escrow Account (i) to the applicable Parent Indemnitee an amount equal to the lesser of (x) the Indemnifiable Losses resulting from such Resolution to which such Parent Indemnitee is entitled pursuant to this Section 8.2 (less any prior disbursements in respect of the Indemnifiable Matters pursuant to the next sentence) and (y) the balance of the Indemnity Escrow Account, and then (ii) only if all of the Indemnifiable Matters have been subject to Resolution, (A) to the Paying Agent for further distribution to the Stockholders and (B) to the Surviving Corporation for payroll processing and distribution at the next administratively practicable payroll date to each Optionholder of In the Money Options and RSU Holder, in each case, on a pro-rata basis (calculated based on the shares of Common Stock, In the Money Options, and RSUs, held by each Stockholder, Optionholder of In the Money Options and RSU Holder, as applicable, immediately prior to the Effective Time) any funds remaining in the Indemnity Escrow Account after the disbursement to the applicable Parent Indemnitee. For the avoidance of doubt, if certain portions or aspects of the Indemnifiable Matters are finally resolved prior to the complete Resolution of all Indemnifiable Matters, then the amount of Indemnifiable Losses resulting from such Resolution shall be disbursed from the applicable Indemnity Escrow Account to Parent within fifteen (15) Business Days following such resolution.

(g) The Parent Indemnitees (including the Surviving Corporation and its Subsidiaries) shall take all actions set forth in Schedule 8.2(g).

(h) For Tax purposes, (i) any disbursements from the Indemnity Escrow Account to the Stockholders (by way of the Paying Agent), and (ii) any reduction in the amount of the Earn-Out Consideration pursuant to this Section 8.2 shall be treated as adjustments to the purchase price, except to the extent otherwise required by Law.

ARTICLE IX.

CLOSING AND TERMINATION

Section 9.1 Closing Date. Subject to the satisfaction of the conditions set forth in Section 7.1 and Section 7.2 hereof (or the waiver thereof by the party entitled to waive that condition), the closing of the transactions contemplated hereby (the “Closing”) shall take place at the offices of Fried, Frank, Harris, Shriver & Jacobson LLP, One New York Plaza, New York, NY 10004 (or at such other place as Parent and the Company may designate in writing) (a) at 10:00 a.m. (Eastern time) on a date to be specified by Parent and the Company, which date shall be no later than the fifth (5th) Business Day after the satisfaction or waiver of each condition to the Closing set forth in Article VII (other than conditions that by their nature are to be satisfied at the Closing, but subject to the satisfaction or waiver of such conditions). The date on which the Closing shall occur is referred to in this Agreement as the “Closing Date.”

Section 9.2 Termination of Agreement. This Agreement may be terminated and the Merger may be abandoned any time prior to the Effective Time as follows:

(a) by the Company or Parent on or after April 26, 2019 (the “End Date”) (which shall automatically be extended for three (3) additional periods of ninety (90) days each following the then-current End Date if, as of the then-current End Date, all of the conditions to the Closing have been satisfied or shall be capable of then being satisfied other than the conditions set forth in Sections 7.1(c), 7.1(d), 7.2(c), or 7.2(d)), if the Effective Time shall not have then occurred by the close of business on such date; *provided*, that the right to terminate this Agreement pursuant to this Section 9.2(a) shall not be available to the Company or the Parent, as applicable, if the principal reason the Merger shall not have been consummated by such time is the breach by such party of its obligations under this Agreement;

(b) by mutual written consent of the Company and Parent;

(c) by the Company or Parent if there shall have been a Deemed CFIUS Order or there shall be in effect a final nonappealable Order of a Governmental Body of competent jurisdiction restraining, enjoining or otherwise prohibiting or preventing the consummation of the transactions contemplated hereby; *provided*, that the right to terminate this Agreement pursuant to this Section 9.2(c) shall not be available to the Company or Parent, as applicable, if the issuance of such final nonappealable Order or Deemed CFIUS Order was primarily due to the breach by such party of its obligations under this Agreement;

(d) by Parent if (i) neither Parent nor Merger Sub is then in material breach of any of their respective representations, warranties, covenants or agreements contained in this Agreement, and (ii) the Company shall have breached or failed to perform any of its representations, warranties, covenants or other agreements contained in this Agreement, which breach or failure to perform (A) if it occurred or was continuing to occur on the Closing Date, would result in a failure of any of the conditions set forth in Section 7.1(a) or Section 7.1(b), and (B) by its nature, cannot be cured prior to the End Date or, if such breach or failure is capable of being cured by the End Date, the Company has not cured such breach or failure within the earlier of the End Date or thirty (30) days after receiving written notice from Parent describing such breach or failure in reasonably detail;

(e) by the Company if (i) the Company is not then in material breach of any of its representations, warranties, covenants or agreements contained in this Agreement, and (ii) Parent or Merger Sub shall have breached or failed to perform any of its representations, warranties, covenants or other agreements contained in this Agreement, which breach or failure to perform (A) if it occurred or was continuing to occur on the Closing Date, would result in a failure of any of the conditions set forth in Section 7.2(a) or Section 7.2(b), and (B) by its nature, cannot be cured prior to the End Date or, if such breach or failure is capable of being cured by the End Date, Parent or Merger Sub have not cured such breach or failure within the earlier of the End Date or thirty (30) days after receiving written notice from the Company describing such breach or failure in reasonably detail;

(f) by the Company, if (i) all of the conditions set forth in Section 7.1 have been satisfied or waived (other than conditions that by their nature are to be satisfied at the Closing, but subject to the satisfaction or waiver of such conditions), (ii) the Company has confirmed in writing that it is ready and able to consummate the Closing and (iii) Parent and Merger Sub fail to consummate the Closing on the date the Closing is required to have occurred pursuant to Section 9.1; or

(g) by the Parent, if (i) all of the conditions set forth in Section 7.2 have been satisfied or waived (other than conditions that by their nature are to be satisfied at the Closing, but subject to the satisfaction or waiver of such conditions), (ii) the Parent and Merger Sub have confirmed in writing that it is ready and able to consummate the Closing and (iii) the Company fails to consummate the Closing on the date the Closing is required to have occurred pursuant to Section 9.1.

Section 9.3 Procedure Upon Termination. In the event of termination of this Agreement by Parent or the Company, or both, pursuant to Section 9.2 hereof (other than pursuant to Section 9.2(b)), written notice thereof shall forthwith be given to the other party, and this Agreement shall terminate, and the Merger contemplated hereby shall be abandoned, without further action by Parent or the Company.

Section 9.4 Effect of Termination. If this Agreement is validly terminated pursuant to Section 9.2, this Agreement shall become void and of no effect with no liability on the part of any party (or any stockholder, director, officer, employee, agent, consultant or representative of such party) to the other party hereto, except: (i) that no such termination shall relieve Parent of any liability of Parent under Section 9.5 of this Agreement, including payment of Parent Termination Fee One or Parent Termination Fee Two and other amounts if payable pursuant to Section 9.5; (ii) the provisions of Section 6.8, this Section 9.4, Section 9.5, Article X and Article I hereof and the provisions of the Confidentiality Agreement shall survive any such termination; and (iii) that, subject to Section 9.5(e), no such termination shall relieve any party of any liabilities or damages incurred or suffered by the other party, to the extent such liabilities or damages were the result of fraud, intentional or willful breach of any provisions hereof.

Section 9.5 Termination Fees and Expenses.

(a) In the event that:

(i) (A) one or more of the conditions set forth in Section 7.1(c) or Section 7.1(d) has not been satisfied, in each case, as a result of (x) an Order of a Governmental Body issued with respect to an Applicable Antitrust Law or (y) a failure to obtain the approvals of the applicable Governmental Bodies, or a failure of any applicable waiting periods to have expired or terminated, in each case, as required under the Applicable Antitrust Laws by the End Date, (B) all of the other conditions set forth in Sections 7.1(a), 7.1(b), 7.1(c) (excluding any Order by a Governmental Body with respect to the Applicable Antitrust Laws, any other Antitrust Law or CFIUS) and 7.1(e) have been satisfied (other than the conditions that by their terms are to be satisfied at the Closing but which conditions would be satisfied if the Closing Date were the date of termination of this Agreement) and (C) this Agreement is terminated by either the Company or Parent pursuant to Section 9.2(a) or Section 9.2(c); or

(ii) this Agreement is terminated by the Company pursuant to Section 9.2(e) or Section 9.2(f);

then, in each case, Parent shall pay, or cause to be paid, to the Company or its designee an amount equal to \$150,000,000 (“Parent Termination Fee One”) as promptly as possible (but in any event within two (2) Business Days after such termination), by wire transfer of immediately available funds.

(b) In the event that (A) one or more of the conditions set forth in Section 7.1(c) or Section 7.1(d) has not been satisfied, in each case, as a result of (x) an Order of a Governmental Body issued with respect to an Antitrust Law (other than the Applicable Antitrust Laws), (y) a failure to obtain the approvals of the applicable Governmental Bodies, or a failure of any applicable waiting periods to have expired or terminated, in each case, as required under the Antitrust Laws (other than the Applicable Antitrust Laws) by the End Date, or (z) a Deemed CFIUS Order or a failure to obtain CFIUS Clearance by the End Date, (B) all of the other conditions set forth in Section 7.1 have been satisfied (other than the conditions that by their terms are to be satisfied at the Closing but which conditions would be satisfied if the Closing Date were the date of termination of this Agreement) and (C) this Agreement is terminated by either the Company or Parent pursuant to Section 9.2(a) or Section 9.2(c), then Parent shall pay, or cause to be paid, to the Company or its designee an amount equal to \$25,000,000 (“Parent Termination Fee Two”) as promptly as possible (but in any event within two (2) Business Days after such termination), by wire transfer of immediately available funds.

(c) In the event that Parent fails to pay either Parent Termination Fee One or Parent Termination Fee Two, as applicable, when due and in accordance with the requirements of this Agreement, Parent shall reimburse the Company for costs and expenses actually incurred or accrued by the Company (including fees and expenses of counsel) in connection with the collection under and enforcement of this Section 9.5, together with interest on such unpaid Parent Termination Fee One or Parent Termination Fee Two, as applicable, commencing on the date that Parent Termination Fee One or Parent Termination Fee Two, as applicable, became due, at a rate equal to three percent (3%) per annum. Such collection expenses shall not otherwise diminish in any way the payment obligations hereunder.

(d) Each of the Company, Parent and Merger Sub acknowledges that (i) the agreements contained in this Section 9.5 are an integral part of the transaction contemplated hereby, (ii) the damages resulting from termination of this Agreement under circumstances where Parent Termination Fee One or Parent Termination Fee Two is payable are uncertain and incapable of accurate calculation and, therefore, the amounts payable pursuant to Section 9.5(a) or Section 9.5(b), as applicable, are not a penalty but rather constitute amounts akin to liquidated damages in a reasonable amount that will compensate the Company for the efforts and resources expended and opportunities foregone while negotiating this Agreement and in reliance on this Agreement and on the expectation of the consummation of the Merger, and (iii) without the agreements contained in this Section 9.5, the parties hereto would not have entered into this Agreement.

(e) Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, if this Agreement is terminated in accordance with Section 9.2 in circumstances in which either Parent Termination Fee One or Parent Termination Fee Two are payable pursuant to this Section 9.5, then the Company's receipt of Parent Termination Fee One or Parent Termination Fee Two, as applicable, pursuant to the preceding clauses (a) and (b), and the payment of any amounts due pursuant to the preceding clause (c), shall be the sole and exclusive monetary remedy of the Company against (1) Parent and Merger Sub; (2) the former, current and future holders of any equity, partnership or limited liability company interest, controlling persons, directors, officers, employees, agents, attorneys, Affiliates, members, managers, general or limited partners, stockholders, assignees of any Person named in clause (1); and (3) any future holders of any equity, partnership or limited liability company interest, controlling persons, directors, officers, employees, agents, attorneys, Affiliates, members, managers, general or limited partners, stockholders, assignees of any of the foregoing for any claims, liabilities, losses, damages, judgments, fines, penalties, costs (including amounts paid in settlement) and expenses arising under or in connection with this Agreement and the other transactions contemplated hereby, including the failure of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement to be consummated or for a breach of any representation, warranty, covenant or agreement or breach or failure to perform hereunder or in any other agreement contemplated hereby or alleged to have been made in connection herewith or otherwise. In the event that both Parent Termination Fee One and Parent Termination Fee Two are payable pursuant to this Section 9.5, then Parent shall be obligated only to pay Parent Termination Fee One and shall not be obligated to pay Parent Termination Fee Two. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, in no event will (i) the Company be entitled to receive, nor will Parent be required to pay, both Parent Termination Fee One and Parent Termination Fee Two or (ii) any provision of this Section 9.5(e) limit or prevent the Company's right to seek equitable relief pursuant to Section 10.11.

ARTICLE X.

MISCELLANEOUS

Section 10.1 Expenses. Each party to this Agreement shall bear its respective fees, costs and expenses incurred in connection with the preparation, negotiation, execution and performance of this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby (including legal,

accounting, financial advisor and other professional fees). For the avoidance of doubt, Parent shall be solely responsible for and shall pay all of the filing fees required pursuant to the HSR Act and in connection with any other Antitrust Filings and filings to obtain CFIUS Clearance.

Section 10.2 Entire Agreement. This Agreement (including the schedules and exhibits hereto), the Confidentiality Agreement, and each other agreement, document, instrument or certificate contemplated hereby or to be executed in connection with the transactions contemplated hereby, represent the entire understanding and agreement between the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and thereof, and supersede all prior agreements among the parties respecting the transactions contemplated hereby. The parties hereto have voluntarily agreed to define their rights, liabilities and obligations respecting the transactions contemplated hereby exclusively in contract pursuant to the express terms and provisions of this Agreement and the other agreements, documents, instruments and certificates contemplated hereby, and the parties hereto expressly disclaim that they are owed any duties or are entitled to any remedies not expressly set forth in this Agreement or any of the agreements, documents, instruments or certificates contemplated hereby.

Section 10.3 Amendments and Waivers. This Agreement can be amended, supplemented or changed, and any provision hereof can be waived, only by written instrument making specific reference to this Agreement signed by the party against whom enforcement of any such amendment, supplement, modification or waiver is sought; *provided*, however, that after receipt of the Stockholder Consent, if any such amendment or waiver shall by applicable Law require further approval of the Stockholders, the effectiveness of such amendment or waiver shall be subject to the approval of the Stockholders. No action taken pursuant to this Agreement, including any investigation by or on behalf of any party, shall be deemed to constitute a waiver by the party taking such action of compliance with any representation, warranty, covenant or agreement contained herein. The waiver by any party hereto of a breach of any provision of this Agreement shall not operate or be construed as a further or continuing waiver of such breach or as a waiver of any other or subsequent breach. No failure on the part of any party to exercise, and no delay in exercising, any right, power or remedy hereunder shall operate as a waiver thereof, nor shall any single or partial exercise of such right, power or remedy by such party preclude any other or further exercise thereof or the exercise of any other right, power or remedy.

Section 10.4 Governing Law. All matters relating to the interpretation, construction, validity and enforcement of this Agreement, including all claims (whether in contract or tort) that may be based upon, arise out of or relate to this Agreement or the negotiation, execution or performance of this Agreement or the transactions contemplated hereby (including any claim or cause of action based upon, arising out of, or relating to any representation or warranty made in or in connection with this Agreement or as an inducement to enter into this Agreement), shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the domestic Laws of the State of Delaware without giving effect to any choice or conflict of Law provision or rule (whether of the State of Delaware or any other jurisdiction) that would cause the application of Laws of any jurisdiction other than the State of Delaware.

Section 10.5 Jurisdiction and Venue. Any litigation against any party to this Agreement arising out of or in any way relating to this Agreement shall be brought exclusively in the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware (unless the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware declines to accept jurisdiction over a particular matter, in which case, in any state or federal court within the State of Delaware) (together with the appellate courts thereof, the “Chosen Courts”) and each of the parties hereby submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the Chosen Courts for the purpose of any such litigation. Each party irrevocably and unconditionally agrees not to assert (a) any objection which it may ever have to the laying of venue of any such litigation in any Chosen Court, (b) any claim that any such litigation brought in any Chosen Court has been brought in an inconvenient forum and (c) any claim that any Chosen Court does not have jurisdiction with respect to such litigation. To the extent that service of process by mail is permitted by applicable Law, each party irrevocably consents to the service of process in any such litigation in such courts by the mailing of such process by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid, at its address for notices provided for herein.

Section 10.6 Notices. All notices and other communications under this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be deemed given (i) when delivered personally by hand (with written confirmation of receipt), (ii) when sent by facsimile (with written confirmation of transmission) or (iii) one (1) Business Day following the day sent by overnight courier (with written confirmation of receipt), in each case at the following addresses and facsimile numbers (or to such other address or facsimile number as a party may have specified by notice given to the other party pursuant to this provision):

If to the Company, to:

Aleris Corporation 25825 Science Park Drive Beachwood, OH 44122 Attn: Christopher R. Clegg, Esq., Executive Vice President,
General Counsel and Secretary

with a copy to:

Fried, Frank, Harris, Shriver & Jacobson LLP One New York Plaza New York, NY 10004 (212) 859-8000 (telephone)
(212) 859-4000 (facsimile)
Attn: Christopher Ewan, Esq.
Randi Lally, Esq.

If to Parent, Merger Sub and, post-closing, the Surviving Corporation, to:

Novelis Inc. 3560 Lenox Road, Suite 2000

Atlanta, GA 30326 (404) 760-0137 (facsimile)

Attn: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr., Senior Vice President, General Counsel, Compliance Officer and Corporate Secretary

with a copy to:

Latham & Watkins LLP

885 Third Avenue

New York, NY 10022

(212) 751-4864 (facsimile)

Attn: Peter M. Labonski Mark D. Gerstein Bradley C. Faris

Section 10.7 Severability. If any term or other provision of this Agreement is invalid, illegal, or incapable of being enforced by any law or public policy, all other terms or provisions of this Agreement shall nevertheless remain in full force and effect so long as the economic or legal substance of the transactions contemplated hereby is not affected in any manner materially adverse to any party. Upon such determination that any term or other provision is invalid, illegal, or incapable of being enforced, the parties hereto shall negotiate in good faith to modify this Agreement so as to effect the original intent of the parties as closely as possible in an acceptable manner in order that the transactions contemplated hereby are consummated as originally contemplated to the greatest extent possible.

Section 10.8 Binding Effect; Assignment; Third Party Beneficiaries. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the parties and their respective successors and permitted assigns. Except as contemplated by Section 3.1 (with respect to the Stockholders' right to receive the Per Share Merger Consideration) and Section 3.4 (with respect to the Optionholders' right to receive the Option Cancellation Amount and the RSU Holders' right to receive the RSU Payment Amount), nothing in this Agreement shall create or be deemed to create any third party beneficiary rights in any person or entity not a party to this Agreement. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, subject to the provisions of Section 6.9(c), the Company shall have the right to enforce the rights of the Stockholders, the Optionholders and the RSU Holders to pursue damages in the event of Parent's or Merger Sub's willful and material breach of this Agreement. In addition, the Company shall have the right, but not the obligation to enforce any rights of the Stockholders, the Optionholders and the RSU Holders under this Agreement. No assignment of this Agreement or of any rights or obligations hereunder may be made by any party, directly or indirectly (by operation of Law or otherwise), without the prior written consent of the other parties hereto and any attempted assignment without the required consents shall be void, except that Parent or Merger Sub may transfer or assign its rights and obligations under this Agreement, in whole or from time to time in part, to one or more of their Affiliates at any time (provided that such transfer or assignment shall not relieve Parent or Merger Sub of its obligations hereunder or enlarge, alter, or change any obligation of any other party hereto or due to Parent or Merger Sub).

Section 10.9 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed to be an original copy of this Agreement and all of which, when taken together, will be deemed to constitute one and the same agreement.

Section 10.10 Waiver of Jury Trial. Each party hereto hereby waives to the fullest extent permitted by applicable Law any right it may have to a trial by jury in respect of any Proceeding directly or indirectly arising out of, under or in connection with this Agreement, any Company Documents, or any transaction contemplated hereby or thereby. Each party hereto (i) certifies that no representative, agent or attorney of any other party has represented, expressly or otherwise, that such other party would not, in the event of litigation, seek to enforce the foregoing waiver and (ii) acknowledges that it and the other parties hereto have been induced to enter into this Agreement and the Company Documents, as applicable, by, among other things, the mutual waivers and certifications in this Section 10.10.

Section 10.11 Performance. The parties agree that Parent and Merger Sub would suffer irreparable damage in the event that any of the provisions of this Agreement were not performed in accordance with their specific terms or were otherwise breached, and that monetary damages or legal remedies, even if available, would not be an adequate remedy therefor. Therefore, it is accordingly agreed that, in addition to any other remedies, each party shall be entitled to equitable relief, including an injunction or injunctions to prevent or restrain any breach or threatened breach of this Agreement by any other party and to enforce specifically the terms and provisions of this Agreement to prevent breaches or threatened breaches of, or to enforce compliance with, the covenants and obligations of any other party, and appropriate injunctive relief may be applied for and granted in connection therewith. Each of the parties hereto hereby waive: (i) any defenses in any action for specific performance, including the defense that a remedy at law would be adequate; and (ii) any requirement to post a bond or other security as a prerequisite to obtaining equitable relief.

Section 10.12 Stockholders Representative.

(a) The Stockholders Representative shall be the agent and attorney-in-fact for each of the Stockholders, the RSU Holders and the Optionholders under this Agreement and the other agreements contemplated hereby in accordance with the terms of this Section 10.12. In the event of the resignation, death or incapacity of the Stockholders Representative, a successor Stockholders Representative reasonably satisfactory to Parent shall thereafter be appointed by an instrument in writing signed by Parent and such successor Stockholders Representative.

(b) The Stockholders Representative is hereby authorized and empowered to act for, and on behalf of, any or all of the Stockholders, the RSU Holders and the Optionholders (with full power of substitution in the premises) in connection with such matters as are reasonably necessary for the consummation and administration of the transactions contemplated in this Agreement, the Escrow Agreement and the other agreements contemplated hereby and thereby, including executing and delivering all agreements, amendments, certificates, receipts, consents, elections, instructions and other documents contemplated by, or deemed by the Stockholders Representative to be necessary or desirable in connection with this Agreement, the Escrow Agreement, the other agreements contemplated hereby and thereby and the transactions

contemplated herein or therein. Parent and Merger Sub shall be entitled to rely on such appointment and to treat the Stockholders Representative as the duly appointed attorney-in-fact of each Stockholder, RSU Holder and Optionholder. Notices given to the Stockholders Representative in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement shall constitute notice to the Stockholders, RSU Holders and the Optionholders for all purposes under this Agreement.

(c) The appointment of the Stockholders Representative is an agency coupled with an interest and is irrevocable and any action taken by the Stockholders Representative pursuant to the authority granted in this Section 10.12 shall be effective and absolutely binding on each Stockholder, RSU Holder and Optionholder notwithstanding any contrary action of or direction from such Stockholder, RSU Holder or Optionholder, except for actions or omissions of the Stockholders Representative constituting willful misconduct or gross negligence. The death or incapacity, or dissolution or other termination of existence, of any Stockholder, RSU Holder or Optionholder shall not terminate the authority and agency of the Stockholders Representative. Parent, Merger Sub and any other party to any document contemplated by this Agreement in dealing with the Stockholders Representative may conclusively and absolutely rely, without inquiry, upon any act of the Stockholders Representative as the act of the Stockholder, RSU Holder or Optionholder.

(d) The Stockholders Representative shall not be liable to any Stockholder, RSU Holder, Optionholder or to any other Person (other than Parent or Merger Sub), with respect to any action taken or omitted to be taken by the Stockholders Representative in its role as Stockholders Representative under or in connection with this Agreement, unless such action or omission results from or arises out of willful misconduct or gross negligence on the part of the Stockholders Representative, and the Stockholders Representative shall not be liable to any Stockholder, RSU Holder or Optionholder in the event that, in the exercise of his or its reasonable judgment, the Stockholders Representative believes there will not be adequate resources available to cover potential costs and expenses to contest a claim made by Parent or Merger Sub.

(e) The Stockholders Representative may act pursuant to the advice of counsel with respect to any matter relating to this Agreement and shall not be liable for any action taken or omitted by it in good faith in accordance with such advice. The Stockholders Representative shall be entitled to rely upon any Order, certification, demand, notice, instrument or other writing delivered to it hereunder without being required to determine the authenticity or the correctness of any fact stated therein or the propriety or validity of the service thereof. The Stockholders Representative may act in reliance upon any instrument or signature believed by it to be genuine and may assume that the Person purporting to give receipt or advice or make any statement or execute any document in connection with the provisions hereof has been duly authorized to do so. The Stockholders Representative may conclusively presume that the undersigned representative of any party hereto which is an entity other than a natural person has full power and authority to instruct the Stockholders Representative on behalf of that party unless written notice to the contrary is delivered to the Stockholders Representative.

(f) Upon any disbursement of amounts from the Indemnity Escrow Account to the Stockholders, the Optionholders and the RSU Holders or the payment of any Earn-Out Consideration to Stockholders, the Optionholders and the RSU Holders, the Stockholders Representative shall receive reimbursement from, and be indemnified from, the Earn-Out Consideration or the amounts disbursed from the Indemnity Escrow Account, as applicable, for any and all expenses, charges and liabilities, including reasonable attorneys' fees, incurred by the Stockholders Representative in the performance or discharge of its duties pursuant to this Section 10.12.

**** REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK ****

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed by their respective authorized officers, as of the date first written above.

ALERIS CORPORATION

By: /s/ Eric M. Rychel Name: Eric M. Rychel Title: Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer

Signature Page To Merger Agreement

NOVELIS INC.

By: /s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr. Name: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr. Title: General Counsel, Corporate Secretary
and Compliance Officer

Signature Page To Merger Agreement

NOVELIS ACQUISITIONS LLC

By: /s/ Leslie J. Parrette, Jr. Name: Leslie J. Parrette, Jr. Title: Vice President

Signature Page To Merger Agreement

OCM OPPORTUNITIES ALS HOLDINGS, L.P.*

By: /s/ Brian Laibow Name: Brian Laibow Title: Authorized Signatory

By: /s/ Robert J. O'Leary Name: Robert J. O'Leary Title: Authorized Signatory

*By: Oaktree Fund GP, LLC,
its general partner

By: Oaktree Fund GP I, L.P.,

its managing partner

Certification

I, Steven Fisher, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Novelis Inc. (Novelis);
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on my most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ Steven Fisher

Steven Fisher

President and Chief Executive Officer

(Principal Executive Officer)

Date: August 12, 2020

Certification

I, Devinder Ahuja, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Novelis Inc. (Novelis);
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer(s) and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

/s/ Devinder Ahuja

Devinder Ahuja
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)

Date: August 12, 2020

**Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 as adopted pursuant to
Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, the undersigned officer of Novelis Inc. (Novelis), hereby certifies that Novelis' Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2020 (Report) fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and that the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of Novelis.

/s/ Steven Fisher

Steven Fisher

President and Chief Executive Officer

(Principal Executive Officer)

Date: August 12, 2020

The foregoing certification is being furnished solely pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 and is not being filed as part of this Report.

**Certification Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 as adopted pursuant to
Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002**

Pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, the undersigned officer of Novelis Inc. (Novelis), hereby certifies that Novelis' Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the period ended June 30, 2020 (Report) fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or Section 15(d), as applicable, of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and that the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of Novelis.

/s/ Devinder Ahuja

Devinder Ahuja
Chief Financial Officer

(Principal Financial Officer)

Date: August 12, 2020

The foregoing certification is being furnished solely pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 and is not being filed as part of this Report.